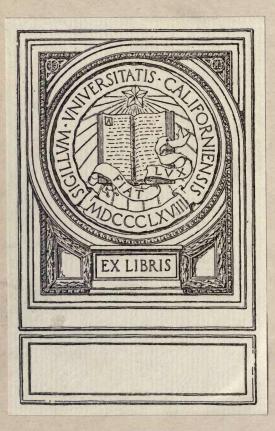
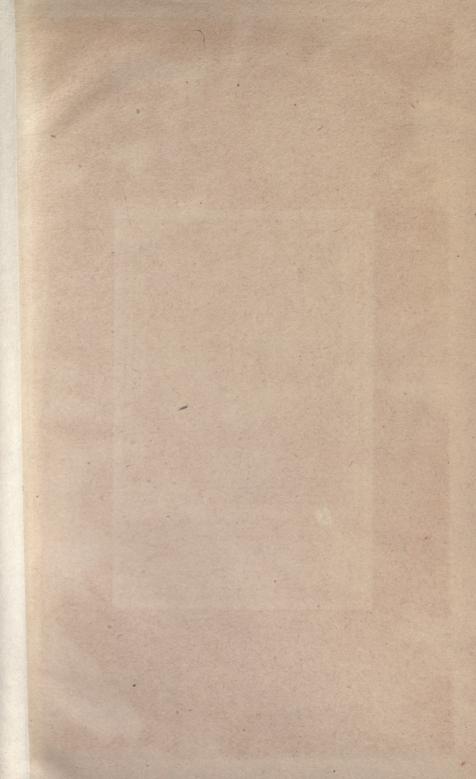
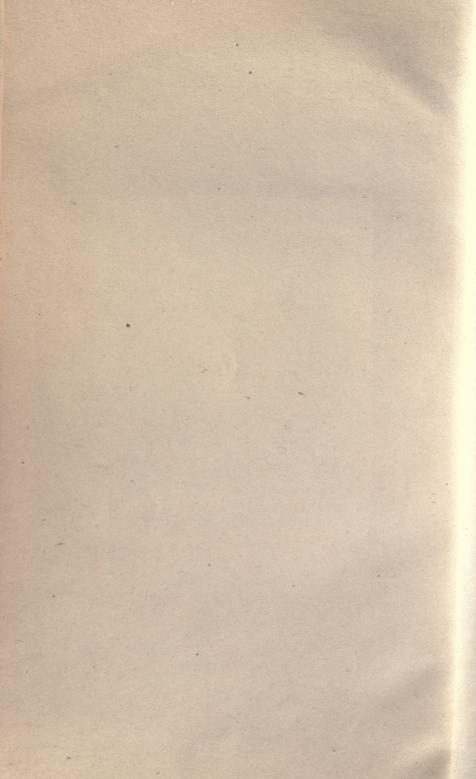
CASE-HAPDENTING OF STEEL

HARRY BREARLEY







THE HEAT TREATMENT OF TOOL STEEL

An Illustrated Description of the Physical Changes and Properties induced in Tool Steel by Heating and Cooling Operations.

By HARRY BREARLEY

With 110 Illustrations. 8vo.

INGOTS AND INGOT MOULDS

By ARTHUR W. BREARLEY and HARRY BREARLEY

With Illustrations. 8vo.

LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.

London, New York, Bombay, Calcutta, & Madras

AN ILLUSTRATED EXPOSITION OF THE CHANGES IN STRUCTURE AND PROPERTIES INDUCED IN STEELS BY CEMENTATION AND ALLIED PROCESSES

BY

HARRY BREARLEY

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

SECOND EDITION

LONGMANS, GREEN AND CO. 39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON FOURTH AVENUE & 30TH STREET, NEW YORK BOMBAY, CALCUTTA, AND MADRAS

1921

All rights reserved

iberv. of Califyderia

то

15320 1921

My Fireside Chum

PREFACE

THE following descriptions and explanations were written mainly for the use of those actively engaged or interested in the commercial production of case-hardened objects. For that reason the chapters are arranged so as to appeal at once to the workshop experience and observations of craftsmen, to whose friendliness the author is indebted for many of the specimens from which the illustrations were made. It was not found possible, however, to separate the subject into practical and theoretical divisions, nor is any such distinction desirable.

Though no apology may be needed for introducing a number of micro-photographs, a few words of explanation may be allowable. We are accustomed to discriminate between certain kinds of materials by the appearance of fractured surfaces; the tool steel trade was built up on refined discriminations of this kind long before chemical analysis or the modern refinements of heat treatment had been developed to any serviceable extent. The observation of polished and etched surfaces is nothing more than an extension of this old and useful practice, and quite a remarkable amount of information can be extracted from such surfaces by means of a hand lens magnifying only five or six diameters, and sometimes even by the unaided eye.

It is unfortunate, though perhaps not altogether unavoidable, that microscopic demonstrations should be obscured by a jargon of ambiguous names. But the examinations themselves are not in the least ambiguous; on the contrary, they are along the line of least resistance for whoever wishes to study the principles underlying metallurgical handicrafts, and provide unrestricted opportunity for direct observation, which may be interpreted

447641

PREFACE

according to one's personal experience. The necessity for such observations lies mainly in the planning of schemes for attaining some desired end, and in the quest of the intelligent mind after the why and wherefore.

An explanation based on the mechanical structure of an object is intelligible, because most minds can appreciate the elements of design and pass judgment on the composite properties of materials. Many kinds of steel have a mechanical structure which, when suitably magnified, is as obvious as that of reinforced concrete. It is in terms of such structures that the properties of case-hardened steels must be explained. For that reason micro-photographs will be freely used in the following pages; and for the same reason the assistance offered by microscopic methods, whatever means of magnification are available, should not be ignored in workshop practice.

The first edition of this book appeared in 1914, but it has been for some years out of print. Meanwhile the great stir about steel specifications caused by the war impressed new ideas about steel and its heat treatment on most engineering firms, much to their benefit in all respects, except, perhaps, in relation to case-hardening steels. In these many changes followed in rapid succession, resembling somewhat in exposition and effect the advertisements of a patent medicine vendor. As a legacy there remains a tangle of truth and falsehood which only time and patient observation can straighten out. In venturing to question the value of notions which some readers may cherish, the author has written as clearly as he knows how, and perhaps a trifle dogmatically. It should, however, be understood that no man's word is law in an experimental craft like case-hardening. Nothing but good can come of criticism which induces the case-hardener to reweigh his compromises and test his beliefs.

The author is greatly indebted to his colleagues, J. H. G. Monypenny, who kindly read the proofs and compiled the index, and Harry Nicholds, who made drawings and photographs for illustrations.

CONTENTS

PREFACE - -

PART I

HISTORY AND MEANING OF CEMENTATION

CASE-HARDENED FILES—CEMENTATION AND CAST STEEL— SHEAR STEEL—STRUCTURE OF STEEL—PEARLITE— CEMENTITE

PART II

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE OVERHEATING—REFINING—CHANGES ON HEATING—COM-PLETE DIFFUSION—CHANGES ON COOLING—DOUBLE QUENCHING -

PART III

FIBRE AND LAMINATION IN THE CORE

WHAT IS FIBRE?—FIBROUS CORES—FINAL QUENCHING— FIBRE STEELS—TRANSVERSE CRACKS—LAMINATION— SLAG STREAKS

PART IV

PROPERTIES AND DEFECTS OF HARDENED CASES

FREE CEMENTITE—REFINING THE CASE—SUPER-CAREURI-SATION — SLAG STREAKS — HARMFUL FIBRE — SOFT SPOTS—TROOSTITE—GRINDING — STREAKY TROOSTITE —CRACKS AND SPLINTERS

36

PAGE

v

T.

8

26

PART V

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

FURNACES — BOXES — CONDUCTIVITY OF MIXTURES—SOFT PLACES—CARBURISATION—ACTION OF GASES—DECAR-BURISATION BY GASES — A CRUCIAL EXPERIMENT — SLOW COOLING—DEPTH OF PENETRATION—PENETRA-TION CURVES—PHOTO RECORDS OF PENETRATION -

PART VI

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

MACHINED SURFACES—CAUSE OF ROUGH FINISH—FREE CUTTING—CARBON STEELS—MANGANESE STEELS— CHROMIUM STEELS—NICKEL STEELS—NICKEL CHROME STEELS—SPECIFICATIONS

72

55

CONTENTS

PART VII

CARBURISING REAGENTS EOUILIBRIUM DIAGRAM — HELPFUL SCEPTICISM — SOLID

CARBURISERS—DIAMONDS—EVOLVED GASES—USELESS GASES—DISCREPANCIES—A GOOD CARBURISER—ALKA-LINE CHARCOAL—CHARRED BONE—GASEOUS CARBU-RISERS—SPRINKLING POWDERS

PART VIII

METHODS OF TESTING

HARDNESS: FILE TEST—SCLEROSCOPE—BALL TEST— BRINELL MACHINE—HARDNESS OF BAR STEEL— TOUGHNESS OF BAR STEEL—IZOD IMPACT TESTER— CONSTANTS OF IZOD MACHINE—NOTCHES AND CRACKS — HIGH IMPACT FIGURES—ROUND AND SHARP NOTCHES—CREEPING CRACKS—MAXIMUM TOUGHNESS —STRENGTH OF HARDENED CASE—RING CRACKS— NO TOUGHNESS WITHOUT DISTORTION—SPECIFICA-TIONS—HIGH TENSILE CORES

PART IX

AUTOMOBILE STEELS

CHEMICAL COMPOSITION—PHYSICAL PROPERTIES—CHANGES BY HEAT TREATMENT—HIGH QUENCHING HEATS— SERIES HEAT TREATMENTS—CARBON STEEL—VALUES OF RELATED CURVES—NICKEL STEELS—NICKEL CHROME STEELS—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS—BUYING MECHANICAL PROPERTIES—SELECTION OF MATERIALS —CHROMIUM STEELS—CHROME VANADIUM STEELS— AIR-HARDENING—IRREGULARITIES OF AIR-HARDENING

PART X

HARDENING AND TEMPERING

UNIFORM HEATING AND COOLING—ANGLES AND CORNERS —FORMATION OF CRYSTALS—SHRINKAGE—SHRINK-AGE CRACKS—COMPRESSION CRACKS—STEEL BALLS— DISTORTION—TENSILE TESTS—LOSS OF HARDNESS— TEMPER BRITTLENESS—WORKING FURNACES—PYRO-METERS—PROTECTION FOR COUPLES—TEMPERATURE INDICATORS—TEMPERATURE RECORDERS—SENTINELS —QUENCHING FLUIDS

PART XI

SURFACE HARDENING WITHOUT CEMEN-TATION

PRESS HARDENING—FLAME CUTTING—BLOWPIPE HARDEN-ING—TAPER HEATING

INDEX -

198

170

203

89

IIO

136

PAGE

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.			PAGE
Ι.	Section through cemented part of case-hardened bar -	-	4
2.	Structure of dark parts of Fig. 1. × 1,200		5
3.	Overheated structure of mild steel. × 25		9
4.	Plan of method used to study refining process	-	10
5.	Peg quenched at 750° C. on heating. × 25	- 3	II
6.	Portion of Fig. 3 highly magnified	-	II
7.	Portion of Fig. 5 highly magnified	-	12
8.	Peg quenched at 780° C. on heating. × 25	-	13
9.	Peg quenched at 800° C. on heating. × 25	-	13
10.	Peg quenched at 850° C. on heating. × 100 -	-	14
11.	Figs. 5 and 10 both photographed at 100 diameters, ther	1	
	reduced	-	15
12.	Peg quenched at 800° C. on cooling. × 100 -	-	16
13.	Peg quenched at 760° C. on cooling. × 100 -	-	18
14.	Peg quenched at 740° C. on cooling. × 100 -	-	18
15.	Peg quenched at 670° C. on cooling. × 800 -	-	19
16.	Any peg withdrawn below 670° C. on cooling. × 100	-	20
17.	Overheated steel before and after refining	-	20
18A.	Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after previous quenching	g	
	from 920° C. x 200	-	22
18B.	Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after cooling slowly and	d	
	reheating. × 100	-	22
18с.	Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after cooling to that tem	-	
	perature from 920° C. × 100	-	23
19.	Fine crystalline core in case-hardened bar	-	27
20.	Fractures of bars quenched in water (right) and oil (left)	-	29
21.	Diagrammatic representation of impact tests -	-	30
22.	Showing how seams, etc., affect resistance to fracture	-	31
23.	Wrought iron containing slag streaks. × 150 -	-	. 32
24.	Laminated fracture in case-hardened wrought iron -	-	34
25.	Slag globule in ferrite envelope. × 50	-	35
26.	Slag streaks in ferrite bands. × 50	-	35
27.	Coarse crystalline appearance of fracture due to fre	e	
	cementite	-	37
28.	Micro-photograph of extreme edge of Fig. 27. ×25	-	37
29.	Crack proceeding along cementite outlines. × 100	-	38
30.	Cementite in needles and cell walls in quenched specimer	1.	
	× 300	-	39
3IA.	. Bar cemented at 1,050° C. for eight hours. ×25 -	-	42
	Same bar as 31A reheated twelve hours at 1,000° C. ×25	-	42
	b ix		

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.		PAGE
32.	Fibrous fracture along length of case-hardened die	44
33.	Dark-etching outline indicating soft part	45
33A.	Troostite in hardened file (Stead)	46
34.	Troostite fringe on the edge of soft spots. × 200	47
35.	Troostite fringes within the core. × 200	48
36.	Grinding sparks caught on glass plate. × 20	50
37.	Streaky troostite due to grinding	51
38.	Fringe on edge of joiner's chisel	53
39.	Soft splinter on hardened ring	53
40.	Cracks in flat surface of ground washer	54
41.	Heat conductivity curves of wood charcoal and Caron's	
100	mixture	58
42.	Middle part of bar shielded from carburising effect. ×5 -	60
43.	Section of bar in contact on one face only with case-	
	hardening powder. ×5	62
44.	Quenched bar with sharply defined carbonless envelope -	64
44A.	Bar carburised by diffusion of gases through steel tube -	65
45.	Thickening of carbide plates in pearlite areas due to slow	
4.5.	cooling. × 200	66
46.	Cementite envelopes in slowly cooled mild steel. × 100 -	67
47.	Degree and depth of carburisation as determined by	
47.	chemical analysis	68
48.	Degree and depth of carburisation as seen on polished and	
40.	etched section. ×25	69
49.	Entire cross section of case-hardened bar	70
50.	Steel which machines well. × 100	74
51.	Similar steel to Fig. 50, which machines badly. × 100 -	75
51A.		76
52.	Guillet's diagram of nickel steels	81
53.	Varying structures in cemented bar of six per cent. nickel	
55.	steel	82
54.	Equilibrium diagram	- 90
55.	Dr Stead's pictorial diagram	91
56.	"Blackheart" malleable iron	. 99
57.	Apparatus for testing carburising mixtures -	100
58.	Temperature and gas-volume curves -	IOI
59.	Time-penetration curves	103
60.	Phosphide blisters on cemented gear	105
61.	Microstructure of phosphide blister	106
62.	Johnson hardness-testing machine	116
63.	Ball holder for simplified form of Brinell test	. 117
64.	Izod impact testing machine	. 119
65.	Irregular impact figures are obtained from coarsely crystal-	
- j.	line material according as the bottom of the notch falls	
	on or on either side of a crystal junction. $\times 25$	121
66.	Distortion in impact test piece	121
67.	Fracture into piston head	- 125

ILLUSTRATIONS

FIG.			PAGE
68.	Creeping crack in waggon axle	-	127
69.	Forces needed to break bars having crystalline an	d	
	"fibrous" cores	-	129
70.	Ring cracks on bent case-hardened bar	-	130
71.	Section of cemented impact bar	-	132
72.	Different fractures from the same steel	-	,138
73.	Mechanical properties of mild steel after different forms of	of	
	heat treatment	-	143
74.	Ordinary carbon steel, as normalised	-	147
75.	3 per cent. nickel steel, as normalised -	-	147
76.	Mechanical properties of nickel steel	-	149
77.	Ordinary carbon steel, as normalised		153
78.	3 per cent. nickel steel, as normalised	-	153
79.	3 per cent. nickel chrome steel, as normalised -	•	153
80.	Mechanical properties of nickel chrome steel -	-	154
81.	Comparative behaviour on tempering of carbon steel an	d	
	nickel chrome steel		157
82.	Effects of initial cooling temperature on chromium steel	-	166
83.	Effects of initial cooling temperatures on nickel chrome stee	el	168
84.	Polished and etched section of chromium steel ingot	-	172
85.	Crystal outlines about corner in quenched bar -	-	173
86.	Clay model of crucible steel-making furnace -	-	174
87.	Crack between hard and soft parts of flat bar -	-	176
88.	Effect of hardening stresses on sharp corners -	~	177
89.	Splintered teeth of milling cutter caused by hardening	-	178
90.	Sharp corners in steel disc	-	179
91.	Cracks and fracture due to compression	-	180
92.	Effect of surface tension of water on immersed ball	~	181
93.	Disc of mild steel distorted by repeated quenching -	-	183
94.	Heating and cooling curve made on works recorder		193
95.	Sentinel and saucer	-	195
96.	Hard surface of steel cut by blowpipe flame -	-	199
97.	Splintering of surface hardened tooth	-/	202

xi



HISTORY AND MEANING OF CEMENTATION

I

SINCE the advent of the bicycle and the motor car, the practice of case-hardening mild steel has become of great commercial importance, though it is by no means a modern A number of workshop tools, such as reamers, drifts, art. and gauges, can be, and are now, made very satisfactorily from case-hardened mild steel; but long before the steel age the same principles were made use of in the manufacture of the humble file. A piece of iron of suitable shape was provided with irregular teeth, and after being wrapped in dried skin or wound with a leather strip was heated at first slowly and finally to full redness, and then quenched. So that something like charred leather was used as a case-hardening medium in this way long before users had any cause to complain of the marketable material containing hob nails, sprigs, and brass eyelets.

Nothing appears to be known definitely about the CASEearliest uses of case-hardening, although it is said to have HARDENED been in use amongst the Chinese during the eighth century. In the latter half of the ninth century, however, the art was so far advanced that a Benedictine monk—Theophilus Presbyter—wrote a book in which precise instructions were given for the case-hardening of files.* The mixture he recommended was made from three parts of charred horn meal and one part of salt. This material was to be strewn over the heated file, and then, after again reheating, the file was quenched in water. This process may still be seen in everyday use in certain parts of Russia, where files are made from mild Bessemer steel. The mixture of horn meal and brine with perhaps a small quantity of

^{*} Fremont-Taylor, "Files and Filing." (Pitman, London.)

I

2 THE CASE-HARDENING OF STEEL

lampblack or other unimportant ingredient is made into a thick paste, and brushed over the cut files. After the paste has completely dried, the files are heated over a breeze fire; when the salt melts and the paste becomes semi-fluid it is brushed off, and the files are quenched out.

Such files are always case-hardened on the tips of the teeth at least: they would not cut effectively otherwise. Being made from mild steel, teeth are easily formed on them, even if the file blanks have not been well annealed, and also the cutting chisels last a longer time. As the steel is softer than that generally used in England for file-making, the tooth thrown up by the impact of the cutting tool flows to a sharper edge, and so long as the extra sharp edge persists, such a file will cut quicker than the bluntertoothed file made from harder steel. Only the edge of the tooth is cemented during the hardening operation, and only the fine edge is worn off on file testing machines; hence the apparent superiority of the mild steel file, according to machine-made tests. In actual practice, however, a file is worn much further, and the life of the mild steel file is comparatively short.

The name of Reaumur is usually associated with the production of malleable iron castings, but he appears to have been led to that subject whilst he was investigating the conditions most favourable to the production of steel by the old cementation process. He found that the most effective case-hardening or cementing material could be produced by mixing together charcoal powder, wood ashes, and sea salt. He observed that the case-hardened article increased in weight, and ascribed that increase to combination of salt and sulphur with the iron. He noticed also that after repeated or prolonged heating, the cemented steel would not harden, and this he ascribed to the loss by volatilisation of the salt and sulphur which had been previously taken up by the iron. Pig iron, according to this idea, was a material containing a very large amount of salt and sulphur, which, he thought, might also be driven off by prolonged heating; in this way he arrived at the production of malleable iron castings, which, according to his theory, lost a large part of the sulphur and salt they contained by prolonged heating (in an oxidising atmosphere).

Reaumur appears to have overlooked entirely the possi- CEMENbility of the carbon combining in any way with the iron, TATION AND though he knew that it (charcoal) was a necessary constituent of his case-hardening mixture. But although his explanations were wrong, his reasoning was sound. He argued that if steel might be prepared by combining sulphur and salt with soft iron, or by driving sulphur and salt from its combination with pig iron, it should be possible to produce steel by a third process, viz., the melting together of the two substances which contained respectively much and little of the essential sulphur and salt; and this he actually did by first melting the pig iron and adding then nails and other small wrought iron objects to it.

In this sense Reaumur may be regarded as the originator of cast steel, though his process was superseded by that of Huntsman, who twenty years later-in 1740-introduced the practice of melting cemented bar iron. To Reaumur's credit, however, it should be said that the melting of wrought iron with some carburising material is now by far the most commonly used method of producing crucible cast steel. The Huntsman process of making cast steel consists, strictly speaking, of first cementing the wrought iron and then melting it in a crucible. The Reaumur process consists of melting together wrought iron with a carburising material such as pig iron. What should be especially noted in this preamble is that the process of cementation or case-hardening is not only of great antiquity, but has always been of great importance, and was the direct incentive and predecessor of the comparatively modern art of making cast steel.

Although the process of cementation or case-hardening is essentially the same to-day as it was a thousand years ago, our explanations differ greatly from those offered by Reaumur two centuries ago. We know that the operation consists of combining carbon with iron by heating the two substances together, and we find by careful experiment that the iron increases in weight by an amount about equal to the weight of carbon which has combined with it. How

4

the carbon combines with the iron, not only on the surface, but at depths of 10 or even 20 mm. below the surface, is a question which had better be left until observation has made us familiar with more facts.

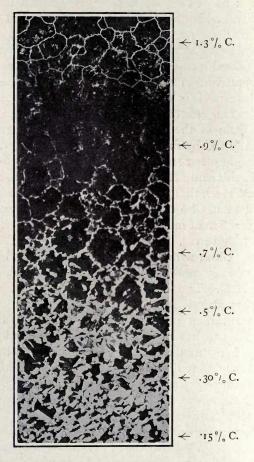


FIG. 1.-Section through cemented part of case-hardened bar.

SHEAR At any rate, we know that the aggregation of like STEEL crystals composing pure iron is invaded by dark areas containing carbon (as iron carbide), whether the iron is melted with the addition of charcoal in a crucible and cast into ingot form or whether the iron and charcoal are

MEANING OF CEMENTATION

heated together short of melting. Any distinction between the two kinds of steel depends on incidentals. When the Sheffield cutler takes up a table knife to read the inscription on the blade, as he has a habit of doing, and remarks that the blade has been made from shear steel, he depends on the unavoidable presence of long drawn-out slag streaks in steel made from cemented bar iron which has not been subsequently melted; without the tell-tale slag streak neither a cursory glance nor a fairly extended examination

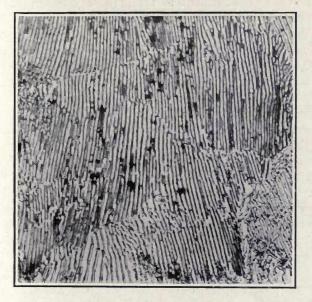


FIG. 2.-Structure of dark parts of Fig. 1. × 1,200.

by other means enables one to determine exactly by what process the steel has been made.

In the composite photograph of a case-hardened section STRUCTURE (Fig. 1), we have a picture of the characteristic structure ^{OF STEEL.} of all kinds of carbon steel, from the softest to the hardest, to be found in commercial use. It will be helpful later if we pause now to observe that the material is made up of irregularly shaped crystalline grains which cohere strongly to each other, and that at the foot of the picture there are a few dark patches containing practically all the carbon which existed in the original bar. The cementing operation has not changed in the least the composition of the material at that depth below the surface. The carbon has, however, penetrated into the upper layers, and it is to be observed that the dark patches occupy a relatively greater area as the amount of carbon in the succeeding layers, progressing outwards, increases. This continues in strict ratio until the carbon content reaches about .9 per cent., at which point the entire layer is a continuous dark patch, with no other visible constituent to mark the crystalline outlines or form any discernible pattern whatever.

PEARLITE.

6

But the dark patches are not as elementary and structureless as they appear to be. When the steel is allowed to cool slowly in the case-hardening box the dark patches have a simple but well-defined structure of their own. It is distinctly visible at high magnifications only, and under normal circumstances, after suitable etching, has the appearance of black and white lines arranged alternately and roughly parallel to each other within any single crystalline grain, though from grain to grain the direction of the parallel lines may change (Fig. 2). Each alternate member of this compact arrangement consists of carbide of iron; the other constituent is supposed to be pure iron. These alternated substances are so minute and well defined that they break up light waves and assume a pearly appearance, for which reason they are known as " pearlite."

From the core of the case-hardened bar (Fig. 1) outwards the material consists of an irregular conglomeration of white patches, which are pure iron, and dark patches, which are pearlite, until nearer the extreme surface the material is composed entirely of pearlite. But the picture contains another constituent which ought not to occur to an appreciable extent in case-hardened objects. When it does occur it leads generally to trouble, and it will be necessary later to determine how its unwelcome presence may be avoided. But at present we need only observe that its occurrence, whether welcome or otherwise, is a natural sequence to the observations already made.

CEMENTITE.

If all the free iron, which is the basis of our steel making, has been already used up in the formation of the

sandwich-like pearlite by the time the amount of carbon it contains reaches only .9 per cent., then clearly, if any further amount of carbon can possibly be introduced into steel it must adapt itself to some new and separate form of existence. And it does so to the extent that, as no iron is available with which to form pearlite, the surplus carbide exists alone and isolated in the form of either envelopes around the crystalline grains or as needles or small nodules within the crystalline grains.

It need only be said that ferrite or pure iron is soft and tough, that carbide of iron is extremely hard and brittle, and a mental picture can be readily formed of the mechanical properties of :---

Mild steels, which contain much free ferrite.

Steels consisting entirely of pearlite, in which the brittle carbide is always sandwiched between two pliable neighbours.

Steels containing free carbide of iron (or cementite) as a hard brittle envelope separating one composite pearlite grain from another.

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE

THOUGH the practice of cementation has almost ceased to exist as a steel-making operation, it flourishes exceedingly as a case-hardening operation applied to mild steels. The practice finds favour because quantities of small objects can be readily machined from soft steels, because it may be easier, *i.e.*, safer, to harden a cased object than one made from high carbon steel, or because a case-hardened object is for many purposes more reliable on account of the soft steel core. The condition of the core or uncarburised portion is important, though perhaps not so important as is sometimes assumed; and the aim in most cases is to bring it into a comparatively soft and fibrous condition, whether it is associated with an armour plate weighing many tons or a small rivet weighing only a fraction of an ounce.

OVER-

As cementing operations cannot be effectively carried HEATING. out at a temperature much below 900° C., and occupy lengths of time varying, say, from one hour to ten days, the steel is overheated both in the core and the case. If quenched directly from the case-hardening box signs of overheating are visible in the coarse crystalline fracture such articles always possess. The casing is brittle and apt to shell off or crack, and the core is not very resistant to sudden shocks. Cementation, to more than a superficial degree, cannot be accomplished except at such temperatures as overheat the steel and produce coarse crystals in But the crystalline structure can be refined, and the it. following extreme instance has been chosen to illustrate the nature of the changes involved in the refining operation.

> A piece of steel as cast, or a forged bar of mild steel when badly overheated and slowly cooled, consists of

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE

9

crystalline grains of i irregular outline whose internal structure, as seen within the white boundaries of ferrite, is remarkably uniform. Fig. 3 might be taken to represent a section cut from an overheated bar or from a mild steel casting. Whether we wish to refine the crystalline structure of a casting or an overheated steel bar, the principles of the process involved are the same, and may be illustrated by the changes occurring in the structure of material

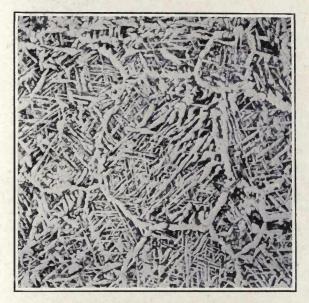


FIG. 3.—Overheated structure of mild steel. \times 25.

represented by Fig. 3. This piece of steel contained .29 per cent. carbon and .64 per cent. manganese.

The centre piece of Fig. 4 may be taken to represent a REFINING. block of steel weighing anything from ten to twenty-five pounds. A large central hole, to accommodate a thermocouple which is attached to a recording pyrometer, has been made, and a number of small holes have been bored into its side. Into each of these small holes a peg made from the overheated steel is inserted, and the centre block with pegs and couple is located inside a gas-fired furnace, which, by means of a special piece of apparatus,

10

can be heated or cooled with perfect regularity at the rate of 50° per hour, or at any slower or quicker rate as may be desired. If, then, at certain intervals of temperature one of the pegs is withdrawn and rapidly quenched in cold water, we shall fix in it something like the kind of outline structure which existed at the moment of withdrawal, and after polishing and etching, the structure of the peg can be examined under the microscope or photo-

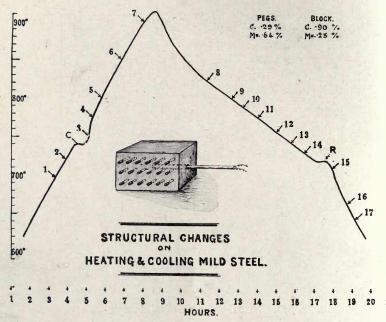


FIG. 4.-Plan of method used to study refining process.

graphed for record purposes. The arrows and numbers on the curve shown in Fig. 4 represent the times and temperatures at which pegs were withdrawn, and it may be noticed also that the curve shows clearly the critical thermal ranges both on heating (C) and cooling (R) at which the pearlite in the large block was transformed into something else (on heating) and again resumed its original form (on cooling). These physical changes, corresponding to the jogs C and R in the curve, are known respectively as the decalescence and recalescence changes.

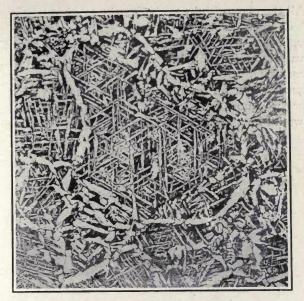


FIG. 5.—Peg quenched at 750° C. on heating. × 25.

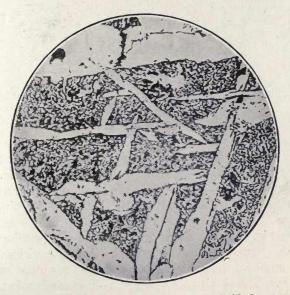


FIG. 6.—Portion of Fig. 3 highly magnified.

CHANGES

12

All the pegs withdrawn before the temperature reached ^{ON} 11EATING. 700° C. were unaltered either in structure or any other determinable property. The peg withdrawn at 720° C. did not vary in any essential respect from the original material represented by Fig. 3. In the peg withdrawn at 750° C. the general structure still remained the same (Fig. 5), but the peg was now found to be comparatively hard to file, and would break rather than bend if gripped in a vice and

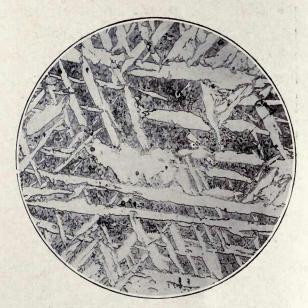


FIG. 7.—Portion of Fig. 5 highly magnified.

struck with a hammer. Some change had obviously occurred, the nature of which may be discoverable. examining suitably prepared sections under the microscope it was found that, whereas the original material observed at large magnification was striated in the pearlite areas, as seen in Fig. 6, the striation or lamellæ of the pearlite areas in the peg quenched out at 750° C. have diffused into each other, and are no longer visible, nor do they exist as such (Fig. 7). The peg is quite as hard as hardened tool steel in the patches previously occupied by the pearlite, although



FIG. 8.—Peg quenched at 780° C. on heating. × 25.

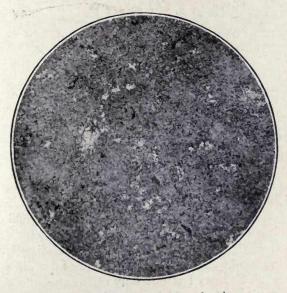


FIG. 9.—Peg quenched at 800° C. on heating. \times 25.

the ferrite or pure iron areas are not appreciably harder than before.

From this point onward the transformed pearlite and the free ferrite adjacent to it diffuse into each other, and the undisturbed sharp outline between one constituent and the other, which is so obvious in Fig. 5, after quenching at 750° C., is considerably disturbed in the piece quenched out at 780° C. (Fig. 8). This inter-diffusion takes time to

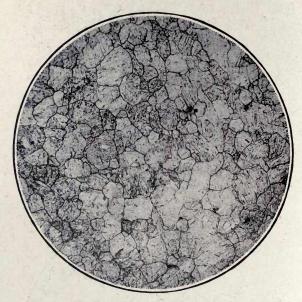


FIG. 10.—Peg quenched at 850° C. on heating. × 100.

reach a state of equilibrium corresponding to any particular temperature, but once that equilibrium has been established a further lapse of time does not alter the structure. With further rise in temperature, however, the degree of interdiffusion increases, and at 800° C. is so far advanced (Fig. 9) that only a faint suggestion of the original coarse crystalline outline can be distinguished.

COMPLETE

In the peg withdrawn at 850° C. the diffusion was DIFFUSION. found to be complete (Fig. 10). But the inter-diffusion of the two constituents has not only obliterated the original coarse outlines, along which a shock fracture between one

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 15

crystal and the other could be easily led, it has also permitted the material as a whole to break up into a mass of much smaller crystals. The crystalline structure is now so fine that a magnification of twenty-five diameters, as used for all the previous photographs, gives no longer a useful idea of what is taking place, so that Fig. 10 and the

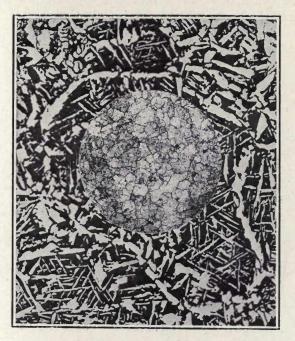


FIG. 11.—Figs. 5 and 10 both photographed at 100 diameters, and then reduced.

rest of this series were made at a magnification of at least four times greater.

On comparing the mean size of the crystalline grains in Fig. 10 with the larger grains in the original structure, it is surprising to find to what extent the former have been disintegrated, as it were. In order to make the comparison easier, a part of Fig. 5 has been magnified to the same extent as Fig. 10, and a portion of the latter figure has been inserted within the former. In the area occupied by

the large crystal there is sufficient room for four hundred of the average sized crystals existing in the refined material. But the photographs (Fig. 11) deal with surfaces only, and not volumes. If, however, we assume that the third dimension of the crystal is of the same order as the two measurable dimensions, it is found by calculation that the approximate number of small crystals which have replaced the larger primary one is eight thousand.



FIG. 12.—Peg quenched at 800° C. on cooling. × 100.

It is perhaps not strictly true to say that the refining of an overheated steel is effected as soon as the pearlite, which becomes transformed always within its own areas at about 740° C., has inter-diffused completely with the free ferrite in low carbon steels or with the free cementite in high carbon steels, but it is certainly impossible to refine the structure of a steel satisfactorily unless the temperature has been at least sufficiently high to permit the interdiffusion to occur completely. It is therefore of great practical importance to know what temperatures should be chosen for steels of varying composition, and on that

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 17

account some space will be devoted later (page 89) to a graphic representation of such information known as the iron-carbon equilibrium diagram.

On pursuing the same method of observation during CHANGES the cooling period, it is found that the completely diffused ^{ON} cooling. and apparently homogeneous material begins to reform distinct constituents as soon as the temperature falls to a certain figure which is constant for the same kind of steel. For the material under observation the highest temperature on cooling at which traces of free ferrite should be observable is 800° C., and we find as a matter of fact that the peg withdrawn and quenched at exactly 800° C. does show, here and there only, very small specks of ferrite : the photograph (Fig. 12) has purposely been printed very dark so as to make the particles of ferrite more clearly visible.

As the temperature gradually decreases, more and more ferrite falls out of solution. The amount formed by the time 760° C. is reached is clearly shown in Fig. 13, and at 740° C. the greater part of the ferrite has already been deposited (Fig. 14). The amount increases until the temperature has fallen to about 680° C. At this moment the condition of the steel, but not the actual structural arrangement, is very much like it was during the heating operation, when the pearlite areas had undergone the transformation, but had not yet begun to diffuse into their adjacent constituent parts (Figs. 5 and 7). The next peg was withdrawn at 670° C. after all the free ferrite had been already formed and just as the pearlite areas were in the act of assuming the original sandwich-like appearance. In Fig. 15, made from the peg withdrawn at 670° C., the laminated structure of the pearlite already formed is seen side by side in the same patch with the unchanged solid solution, as it is called, and we thus see that during a fall of temperature extending over not more than 3° C. or 4° C., the steel passes from a state in which it may be made hard by quenching to a state in which it would remain quite soft in spite of the quenching.

After all the available free ferrite has been formed and the residual solid solution has dissociated into pearlite, then nothing more by way of structural change can occur.

2

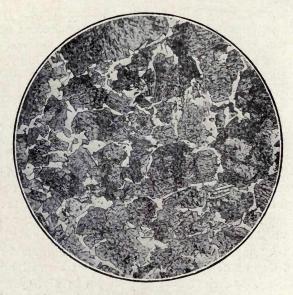


FIG. 13.—Peg quenched at 760° C. on cooling. × 1co.

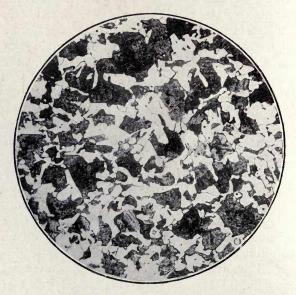


FIG. 14.—Peg quenched at 740° C. on cooling. \times 100.

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 19

The microscopic appearance of the material has assumed the form shown in Fig. 16, and remains unaltered in that form at whatever rate the subsequent cooling may take place. What has been accomplished during this excursion into the region of high temperatures and back again is brought out graphically by the two low power photographs

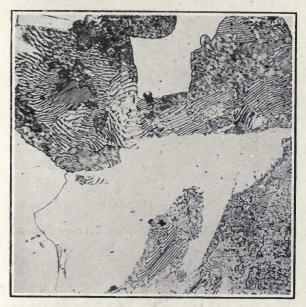


FIG. 15.—Peg quenched at 670° C. on cooling. x 800.

in Fig. 17, which were made from the same material before and after the refining treatment.* This illustration may be taken to represent, broadly though not actually, the respective conditions of the core of case-hardened objects which on the one hand have been quenched direct from the box, and on the other hand have been reheated to 900° C., cooled in the air, and again reheated for final quenching. The mechanical properties of bars after varied treatment

* This series of experiments has been used for many years by the author in introducing the subject of the heat treatment of steel to adults and youths who were prepared to study the subject experimentally. When combined with Brinell and impact test on each separate peg the lesson is one which cannot be forgotten.

20

3

and the appearances of their fractures will be dealt with later.

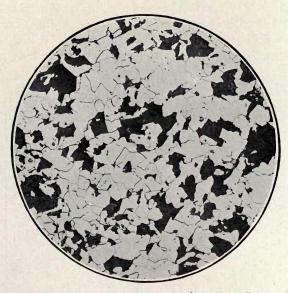


FIG. 16.—Any peg withdrawn below 670° C. on cooling. × 100.

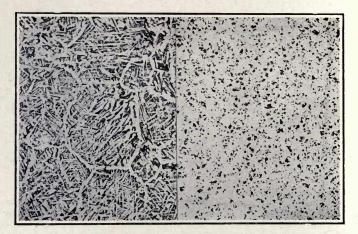


FIG. 17.—Overheated steel before and after refining.

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 21

When case-hardened objects which have been already DOUBLE refined by reheating and air cooling are reheated to a ^{QUENCHING.} lower temperature, say 780° C., and quenched in order to harden the case, we know now what will happen to the core. The transformation in the pearlite areas will take place as the temperature rises through 750° C., and they will then diffuse somewhat, but not completely. The resulting structure will be fixed more or less, according to the thickness of the bars, etc., by the subsequent quenching, but there will be always a considerable amount of free ferrite to impart softness and toughness to the core.

But if the bar after the first reheating to the higher temperature, i.e., until the constituents have inter-diffused completely, is quenched in water, instead of being allowed to cool in the air or otherwise, then the condition of the material before final quenching is quite different. It is just as truly refined, because all heat treatment applied to steel with the object of refining coarse structuresmechanical work being, of course, excepted-is operative only during the heating period, the difference in the rate of cooling as between air and water being of little or no consequence so far as the size of the crystalline grain is concerned. The difference, however, between specimens which have been quickly and slowly cooled from the high refining heat is of great consequence to the case-hardener whose aim it is to produce a hard case around a soft flexible core which, on being fractured, will have a grey fibrous-looking appearance. What those differences amount to can be adequately expressed only in terms of structures and associated mechanical properties. It is, therefore, necessary to revert to the only reliable method of asking and answering questions, viz., careful experiment and close observation.

What happens, then, if a piece of mild steel which has been already quenched to fix the constituents in the completely diffused state be again reheated to such temperatures as are employed in the final hardening of the carburised layer of case-hardened objects, and in what respects does the core of such objects differ both structurally

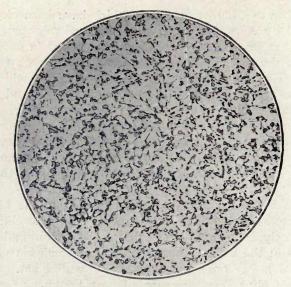


FIG. 18A.—Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after previous quenching from 920° C. \times 200.

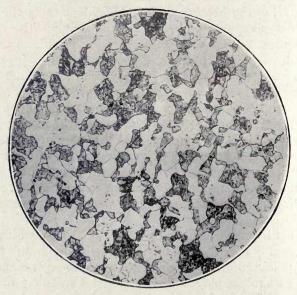


FIG. 18B.—Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after cooling slowly and reheating. \times 100.

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 23

and mechanically from the core of an object whose constituents are in the normal or undiffused state?

The temperature employed for the final hardening of case-hardened objects must be at least 750° C., and is not allowed generally to exceed 800° C. In mild steels of the same ultimate chemical composition, within or about a range of temperature between 750° C. and 800° C., it is

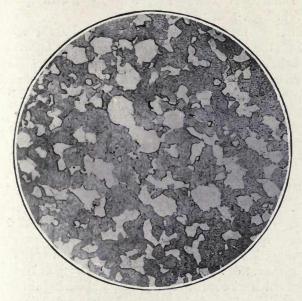


FIG. 18C.—Mild steel quenched from 800° C. after cooling to that temperature from 920° C. \times 100.

possible to have represented three distinct conditions as follow :---

- (a) Material previously quenched from the completely diffused state.
- (b) Material previously in the normal or annealed state.
- (c) Material previously diffused and cooled only to the lower temperature.

For the purposes of observation pieces of case-hardening steel I in $\times \frac{3}{8} \times \frac{3}{16}$ in., containing .10 per cent. carbon and

.25 per cent. manganese, were heated to 920° C. Pieces marked A were quenched in water, pieces marked B were cooled down to ordinary temperature in about two hours, and a piece marked C was at a temperature of 920° C. when, along with a piece each of A and B, it was placed in a furnace at 800° C. After being kept at 800° C. for one hour, the three pieces were quenched in water, and, after suitable preparation, photographed, with the result shown in Figs. 18A, 18B, and 18C.

What is most strikingly illustrated by these photographs is the fact that the completely diffused and quenched material A does not again form significant patches of the two constituents on reheating for the final quenching operation. That the completely diffused (solid solution) areas do undergo a marked change when the hardening temperature is reached is undoubtedly true, but there is not the time, even if they had the disposition, during the course of one hour for the materials to dissociate and form afresh the comparatively large masses of ferrite which existed in the original material and exist also in Figs. B and C. What happens to the A material during the reheating operation may be expressed in non-technical language as follows. The material gradually softens, as all hardened steel objects do on reheating, up to a temperature just short of that at which the possibility of hardening the normal steel occurs, say 740° C., and during this period some modification of what we know as pearlite is formed. At the hardening temperature, say 750° C., the modified pearlite diffuses within its own minute areas as the normal material did in Figs. 6 and 7, and leaves the excess amount of free ferrite in an extremely fine state of division, disseminated with great uniformity and thoroughness throughout the mass of material. We thus have in each case (A, B, and C) a material made of a harder and softer constituent, and in each case also the general hardness is approximately the same, but in A these two constituents are of much smaller size and more thoroughly intermixed throughout the mass of the material. This explanation is not a complete one, nor is it free from certain elements of assumption, but it provides a working hypothesis for a

STRUCTURAL CHANGES IN THE CORE 25

difference between the doubly quenched and singly quenched materials to which the case-hardener attaches a great deal of importance, namely, the greater tendency of double-quenched material to fracture with a fibrous core.

When the final quenching temperature is below 800° C., as it usually is, then changes of like kind but more favourable still to the double-quenched material will occur. It is not necessary to reproduce the structure of similar series of observations made at 700° C. and 760° C. in the same way as the ones with a quenching temperature of 800° C. were made: but it is of some importance to point out that the doubly quenched steel, in addition to enhanced shockresisting properties, is also stronger, *i.e.*, relatively harder. In support of this contention, the relative hardness of the small treated pieces as determined by the Brinell machine with a ball 10 mm. in diameter under a load of 1,000 kgs. is given in the following table :—

Previous Treatment.		Diameter of Impression after finally Quenching from					
		700° C.	760° C.	800° C.			
A.—Water-quenched from 920° C.	-	Mm. 3.5	Mm. 3·4	Mm. 3 05			
B.—Cooled in 2 hrs. from 920° C.	-	3.8	3.5	3.3			



III

FIBRE AND LAMINATION IN THE CORE

A FIBROUS core may be obtainable in case-hardened wrought iron if it is quenched direct from the cementing box, but a quickly made fracture will generally expose a crystalline appearance in a mild steel object which has been treated in the same manner. This does not mean that the one material is an aggregation of crystals and the other is not; both, of course, are crystalline in the sense that they are composed of crystalline grains, as are all metals. It does not even mean that the crystals in the one case are smaller than they are in the other, though as a rule, other things being equal, the material having the smaller crystals is more apt to break with a grey fibrous fracture.

WHAT IS FIBRE?

A crystalline fracture usually means an inter-crystalline fracture, *i.e.*, the material has separated into two or more pieces along the junctions between the crystals. On the other hand, in the fibrous material the cohesion between the crystals has been stronger than the crystals themselves, and under the effort to separate them they have distorted and elongated, and ultimately present a mass of rugged broken ends of a grey colour which has the appearance of fibre. Every mechanic knows that a piece of mild steel made sufficiently thin and humoured in the breaking can be made to expose a fibrous fracture, whereas the toughest of wrought iron would probably exhibit a crystalline fracture if broken appropriately and with sufficient rapidity. The distinction between a crystalline and fibrous fracture may be illustrated by a number of individuals with joined hands. They may grip each other so loosely that a certain effort pulls their hands apart-they may grip so firmly that some one or other joint is dislocated and muscles

torn before the hand hold loosens: this latter case is akin to a fibrous fracture.

That a case-hardened object in general should break with a fibrous fracture is undoubtedly desirable, but it is not always essential, and more, indeed, may be paid for the fibrous appearance than it is actually worth. If it be admitted that the "fibrous" fractures are due to a deformation of the crystals themselves by a lesser effort than would be required to separate the crystals from each other then obviously a fibrous fracture may be ensured in either of two ways.

- (I) By increasing the inter-crystalline cohesion.
- (2) By decreasing the strength of the crystals themselves.

There are purposes for which very mild steels with fibred cores are not so suitable as a harder steel in which

it may be impossible, under manufacturing conditions, to produce fibre. Ball races, and such articles as have to withstand a heavy crushing load and at the same time preserve a continuous and unsplintered surface, are the most noteworthy instances. In many factories such articles are made from high carbon steels, and sometimes from chromium steels,



FIG. 19.—Fine crystalline core in case-hardened bar.

which are hardened without being cemented; but some races are made from case-hardened steel, and the finished articles have a fine crystalline core, which is specially adapted to resist heavy crushing loads, *i.e.*, the crystal itself is made very strong that it may not yield under heavy loads. The fracture of such objects is very much like that illustrated in Fig. 19.

FIBROUS CORES.

Quite apart from the contention in the last paragraph, there is the question of whether the core of a case-hardened object made from a particular kind of mild steel shall be made fibrous or allowed to remain crystalline. If the former is desired then it can be secured by double quenching more certainly than in any other way. It cannot be secured at all if the articles are quenched direct from the cementing furnace, because under such conditions the crystalline structure is large and the crystals themselves are comparatively hard, and both these circumstances, as we have seen, are favourable to inter-crystalline fracture. If after the refining heat the objects are air-cooled, it may be possible to produce a fibrous fracture because the crystalline structure is small. But if the objects are waterquenched from the refining heat, the conditions are most favourable, because, in addition to being small, the crystals have also the internal structure of hardened and tempered steel, and are more homogeneous than those cooled more slowly from the refining heat, as is seen by observation of Figs. 18A, 18B, and 18C.

Just as air-cooling from the refining heat is less favourable to the production of fibred cores than is waterquenching, so oil-quenching also is less effective than water for the purpose, because its cooling effect is less rapid and it does not preserve the constituents of the steel so completely in the inter-diffused state. But oil is frequently used if it effects the desired purpose, as it causes less warping in the object and less danger of cracks and splintering in the case.

FINAL QUENCHING.

Whilst being reheated for the final hardening, the core becomes softer and softer as the temperature rises; and attains the maximum degree of toughness and softness after water-quenching from a temperature between 720° C. and 740° C. The ideal condition for the production of fibrous cores would be attained if the casing could be effectively hardened from this range of temperature, but it cannot. Any temperature from which quenching will confer hardness on the core, because the pearlite areas in low carbon steel are transformed into the hardenable state

FIBRE AND LAMINATION

at about the same temperature, as a like change occurs in high carbon steel which contains an equal amount of manganese, etc. It may occasionally be practicable to heat the casing to the hardening temperature so quickly that the temperature of the core lags appreciably behind it, just as the teeth of taps and reamers may be hardened without hardening the main body of the tool: but such practices are only of limited application, and rarely commendable (see page 202).

What should, however, be aimed at is to use the lowest temperature at which the case can be brought to the desired degree of

hardness without risking the formation of soft spots, as under such circumstances the core will be hardened only to a small extent, and hardly at all in thick objects. When thin objects are being dealt with, the desired purpose is assisted either by using steel which is as low as possible in carbon and manganese, or by quenching in oil in-

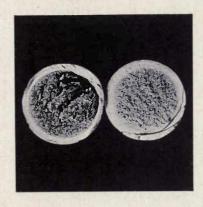


FIG. 20.—Fractures of bars quenched in water (right) and oil (left).

stead of water. The fractures in Fig. 20 were made from portions of the same cemented bar after quenching from the same temperature in water (right) and in oil (left). These remarks about quenching temperatures apply also, of course, to cores of case-hardened objects in general, which are kept as soft as possible, whether they are intended to be "fibrous" or not.

It has been said that many manufacturers of case-FIBRE hardened articles attach an unmerited value to the STEELS. appearance of fibre in fractured surfaces, and especially in demanding that the fracture shall have the torn and reedy appearance to be seen at its best in the fractured surfaces

of wrought-iron bars. There can be no question that the short, grey-looking fracture indicates toughness, and is worth the labour of producing, if it involves no actual disadvantage in other respects. But it should be clearly distinguished from lamination, which heightens the appearance of fibre, and may or may not be advantageous to the behaviour of the core, and is always more or less disadvantageous to the behaviour of the casing. The lamination referred to is due to imperfect continuity in the bar caused by piped or spongy ingots having been imperfectly welded in the hammering or rolling operation, or by the

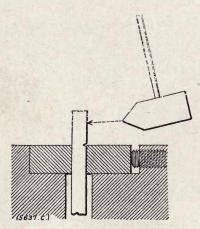


FIG. 21.—Diagrammatic representation of impact tests.

occlusion of slag which has been drawn out with the bar into streaks. Where the streakiness is due to occluded slag, and, besides being incidental to the mode of manufacture, is supposed to be a virtue, as in shear steel, it has been found possible to simulate its appearance by casting spongy ingots.

But does the casehardener want either seams or slag streaks, and is he prepared to put up with them in the

hardened case as well as utilise them in the soft core? The presence of numerous slag streaks of visible dimensions is unavoidably associated with the mode of manufacturing wrought iron. They are but the remnant of slag which could not be squeezed from the puddled bar. They are the main distinction between dead mild steel and wrought iron, and their presence explains why wrought iron is more highly prized than ingot iron or mild steel for the camshafts of quartz crushing stamps and other objects exposed to very great transverse shocks and distortion.

If use be made of a suitable piece of apparatus, say an

FIBRE AND LAMINATION

impact testing machine such as is represented diagrammatically in Fig. 21, for measuring the energy required to break a notched bar, it will be found that the impact figures are abnormally great when material containing slag streaks or seams is broken by a blow delivered at right angles to the direction of the streaks, whereas the impact figures are abnormally small when the blow is delivered in a direction parallel to the streaks, as indicated respectively by A and B in Fig. 22. The following are a

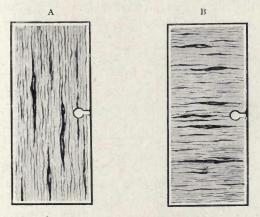


FIG. 22.—Showing how seams, etc., affect resistance to fracture.

few typical figures relating to very varied kinds of material, , which indicate the relative strength of the material when stressed by shock along and across the direction of rolling. The tests were made in triplicate.

		Impact Figures Across Direction.			s in Foot-Lbs.			
Kind of Steel.					Parallel to Direction.			
Nickel chrome steel - Nickel steel Finished waggon spring - Titanium steel - Special case-hardening steel		81 56 36 25 98	84 61 35 26 104	83 58 39 27 106	30 17 8 6 32	25 21 7 5 43	35 24 9 5 37	

TRANS-VERSE

The effort required to force a fracture across a bar CRACKS, of streaky iron or steel is greater than the effort which would be required to force a fracture across material of the same kind free from slag streaks or seams. Accepting the photograph reproduced in Fig. 23 as a representation of a notched bar, it is clear that the crack already started from the bottom of the notch could be extended through the bar by a certain definite effort if the material were homogeneous. When, however, the crack in its course reaches the slag streak, the bar has been already bent through a greater or less angle, and the bending force is

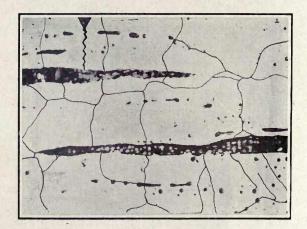


FIG. 23.—Wrought iron containing slag streaks. × 150.

no longer acting strictly parallel to the direction of the crack. This means that part of the bending effort tends to divert the crack, via the slag streak, parallel to the length of the bar, and so much effort is entirely lost as far as the original purpose of breaking the bar across is concerned. Moreover, before that portion of the crack under consideration can continue along the intended path, i.e., across the bar, it has to make a fresh start, and must distort the material in its immediate neighbourhood until a new crack is formed. Now, every one knows as a matter of experience that it is more troublesome to distort soft material into an initial crack than it is to continue a crack

FIBRE AND LAMINATION

33

which has been already started. It is, therefore, not difficult to realise why the occurrence of streaks and seams in a bar of iron or mild steel increases the effort required to propagate a crack across it. It should also be frankly admitted that from this particular point of view the seams or slag streaks are of value. But it must also be realised and admitted with equal frankness that to crack the bar along the direction of rolling will be proportionately easy.

Lamination in wrought iron, as disclosed by fractures LAMINAmade across the direction of rolling or hammering, follows TION. inevitably from the presence of occluded slag streaks. The manner in which the lamination develops may be illustrated by making a V notch on the edge of a sheet of note-paper which has been streaked along its length with the point of a sharp knife. When the paper is taken with the thumb and finger on either side of the notch and an effort is made to tear it across, the tear will branch off at right angles along the first deeply streaked line, and the tear will follow a very irregular path before reaching the opposite edge of the note-paper. It is in the same way, by reason of transverse weakness, due to a cold drawing operation, that hard steel wire such as is used for colliery ropes will break at an oblique angle when notched and bent, though this case may be nothing more than an example of partial cleavage, as in slates, due to pressure exerted at right angles to the subsequent cleavage planes.

Slag is an unavoidable constituent of steel made in SLAG large masses. It may therefore be said to exist in all STREAKS. commercial case-hardening steels in greater or less amount. If the streaks, into which the slag globules existing in the cast ingot have been elongated, are large and numerous, as they are in wrought iron, the fracture may be as laminated as the case-hardened specimens represented by the Fig. 24. They may, however, be equally numerous, but so small as not to cause marked lamination, and yet large enough to produce innumerable minute laminations which heighten the appreciated appearance of fibre in the fractured surfaces.

Well disseminated slag streaks of small dimensions are favourable to the production of fibre for another reason. As small globules in the cooling ingot and as streaks in the billets or rolled bars, they have the power of attracting to themselves the free ferrite as it falls out of solution, just as threads suspended in syrup act as nuclei for the clusters of crystals known as sugar candy.* Fig. 25 shows a large globule of slag in its ferrite envelope as it exists in the ingot, and Fig. 26 shows a number of elongated ferrite envelopes, each of which encloses a slag streak or a string

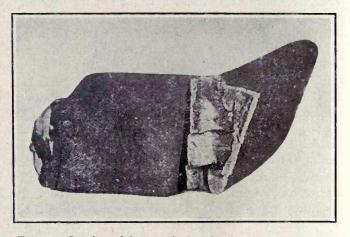


FIG. 24.-Laminated fracture in case-hardened wrought iron.

of short streaks which have been elongated with the steel during the rolling or forging operation. When material of this kind has to be broken at right angles to the length of the ferrite bands, the crack has to make its way through layers of material which are alternately hard and soft, and are at the same time large enough to deflect and distort as two separate substances; this also, in addition to the effect of the slag, disturbs the even progress of a crack, and heightens the appearance of fibre.

^{*} Thorpe's Dictionary says: "If a sugar solution be very slowly evaporated, large crystals of sugar candy are obtained. To assist in the formation of these, it is usual to have threads dipping into the syrup to act as nuclei."

FIBRE AND LAMINATION

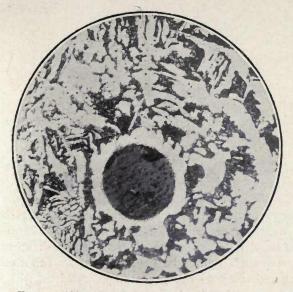


FIG. 25.—Slag globule in ferrite envelope. × 50.

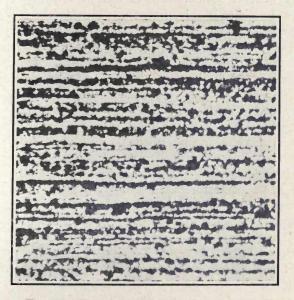


FIG. 26.—Slag streaks in ferrite bands. × 50.

IV

PROPERTIES AND DEFECTS OF HARDENED CASES

THE failure of hardened steel objects during or prior to use is rarely caused by any one simple and well-defined cause. With an altered design the material used would have made an efficient object; if a different material had been used the accepted design would not have been objectionable. Also some degree of overheating and careless quenching may be negligible or lead to disastrous results, according to the prevailing conditions with which they are associated. It is quite possible, therefore, to find numerous examples which appear to be exceptions to the general statement that free cementite in casehardened articles is objectionable.

FREE

The presence of free cementite in commercially pro-CEMENTITE. duced objects is due to the casing operation having been conducted at too high a temperature; and in extreme instances it may be detected along the edges and especially about the corners of a fractured surface, to which it gives a very coarse and markedly crystalline appearance (see the upper edge of Fig. 27 and Fig. 28); when the fracture is examined by means of a hand lens the separate crystalline grains stand out with great distinctness. If the case-hardened object is required to withstand a vigorous rubbing or rolling action without shock, its surface will wear all the better for containing free cementite when it has once been smoothly finished and got safely into use. But it should be remembered that cementite is an extremely hard and brittle substance existing in the steel in a pattern very much like the appearance of crazy glass; and also that it exists in the greatest amount and the most dangerous condition in those parts of the object-i.e., corners

and edges—which are most exposed to destructive stresses during quenching.



. FIG. 27.—Coarse crystalline appearance of fracture due to free cementite.

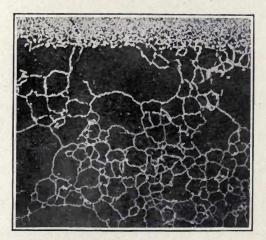


FIG. 28.—Micro-photograph of extreme edge of Fig. 27. \times 25.

Free cementite has not the same coefficient of expansion as the material in which it lies embedded, and its occurrence is on this account very favourable to both the

origin and extension of cracks. The dark outlines in Fig. 29, made from a case-hardened object, are free cementite (made visible by boiling the polished specimen in a solution of sodium picrate), and the path of the obvious crack is seen to be coincident with the cementite outlines.

REFINING THE CASE.

38

^E allowed to cool in the cementing box it has a coarse overheated structure, not only in the core, as explained

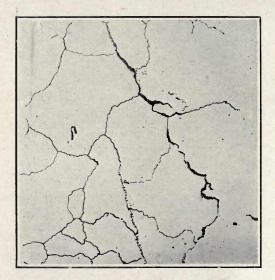


FIG. 29.—Crack proceeding along cementite outlines. × 100.

in a previous chapter, but also in the case. And just as no effective refining of the structure can take place in the core until it has been reheated to a temperature at which the pearlite areas inter-diffuse completely with the ferrite, so also, on the other hand, it is impossible to refine the outermost layers of the case until the pearlite and the free cementite, which they may contain, have completely diffused into each other. Because this condition has not been complied with, it is by no means uncommon to observe a coarser structure about the corners than in any other part of a fractured case. Free cementite, if sufficient in amount, will form complete envelopes around the

PROPERTIES OF HARDENED CASE

crystalline grains, and the size of those grains will correspond to the degree of overheating attained in the cementing operation. Any reheating temperature which is not sufficiently high to cause complete diffusion of the cementite envelopes will leave the size of the crystalline structure unchanged.

The minimum temperature required to refine coarsely crystalline material which contains free cementite depends on the amount of carbon present in that part of the casing

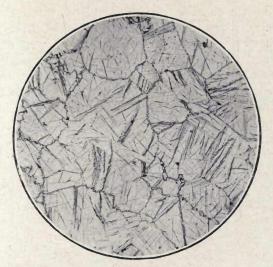


FIG. 30.—Cementite in needles and cell walls in quenched specimen. \times 300.

in which it exists. The greater the amount of carbon, the higher the refining temperature must be. The relation between these two variables is discussed on page 90; but at present it may be said that on effective and long continued cementation, the maximum amount of carbon in the case will be governed by the temperature used and be some indication of the maximum temperature attained, *i.e.*, if the carbon on the extreme face is 1.5 per cent., the temperature must have been at least 950° C., and a temperature equally as high as that at which the carbon

was introduced, must be used to refine effectively the structure outlined by the cementite envelopes.

Where the practice of a preliminary quenching, or reheating without quenching, from a high temperature in order to refine the core is adopted, it is fairly safe to assume that all the free cementite will inter-diffuse completely with its adjacent pearlite if the carbon does not exceed 1.30 per cent., which allows for a liberal margin of error in the cementing temperature. During this operation a portion of the cementite will be fixed in the diffused state, and the remainder will fall out again as cell walls of smaller dimensions and in a needle-like form or in both states, as exemplified by Fig. 30. In this more attenuated form the cementite is less favourable to the formation and extension of cracks, but its presence in any form whatever decreases the safety with which the first high temperature quenching operation can be used.

When the occurrence of free cementite is intentional, the circumstances are generally such that it does not greatly matter whether the core of the object is made fibrous or not, and the high temperature quenching treatment, with its attendant dangers, may then be omitted; or in certain special objects, such as armour plates, the soft portions are made fibrous beforehand and kept cool during the final reheating and quenching of the cemented face. But so far as the bulk of case-hardening work is concerned, the most satisfactory attitude towards free cementite is to keep it out of the casing altogether, and this can be done most easily by controlling the temperature of cementation.

SUPER-TION.

When the carburisation is required to extend deeply-CARBURISA- say 5 mm. or more-then unusually high temperatures are essential; the penetration is not attainable otherwise. This means that the rate at which carbon is taken up by the surface is also increased and the formation of free cementite is unavoidable. If the actual carburisation of the surface could be limited as the temperature rises, then deep penetration without supercarburisation would occur, but it is impracticable to adjust industrial operations to such requirements.

PROPERTIES OF HARDENED CASE

If, however, an object which has been already deeply cemented is heated again to a high temperature in an atmosphere which is certainly non-oxidising and not appreciably carburising, then the free cementite formed already will diffuse inwards, the carburised layer will increase in thickness, and the hardened objects when broken will exhibit less sign or no sign of "freckled corners." These facts may be illustrated by the following example :

A piece of steel was cemented (by Portevin and Beriot) for eight hours at $1,000^{\circ}$ C., and on measuring up the cemented case it was found to consist of :—

- 1.2 mm., containing more than .9 per cent. carbon (hypereutectoid).
- 09 mm., containing about .9 per cent. carbon (eutectoid).
- 1.1 mm., containing less than .9 per cent. carbon (hypoeutectoid).

Portions of the bar were then heated for varying lengths of time at 1,000° C. in a non-oxidising atmosphere, and, after preparing, polished and etched sections were found to have cemented cases consisting of:—

Time Heating.		Hyper- eutectoid.	Eutectoid.	Hypo- eutectoid.	Total.	
As cemented -		mm. 1.20	mm.	mm.	mm.	
5 hours	1	.0	.9 2.3	2.0	3.2	
15 ,,	-	.0	2.4	3.2	4.3 5.6	
30 "	-	.0	3.0	>6.6	> 10.0	

A pictorial representation of the same phenomena is seen in Fig. 31A and Fig. 31B. These comparative figures show clearly the deepening of the cemented layer, and also the thinning of the free cementite envelopes.

The substance of the last two paragraphs illustrates the steps which may be taken to ensure either a highly carburised surface tapering off quickly to the normal carbon of the steel or a casing which changes less suddenly in carbon

content from the surface inwards. To prepare the former the cementation should be carried out at a relatively high temperature : to prepare the latter a lower temperature and a longer time are desirable. Also, of course, a deeper and more uniform casing can be obtained by first cementing for a short time at a high temperature and then reheating, as indicated, out of contact with a carburising reagent.

SLAG

What has been already said about the origin of cracks STREAKS. owing to the presence of free cementite applies also to inci-

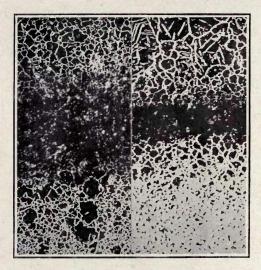


FIG. 31B. FIG. 31A.

FIG. 31A.—Bar cemented at 1,050° C. for eight hours. × 25. FIG. 31B.—Same bar as 31A reheated twelve hours at 1,000° C. × 25.

dental slag occlusions, though the trouble on the one hand must be shouldered by the case-hardener and is avoidable, whereas the steel maker is responsible for the slag streaks, and they are to some extent unavoidable. It is, however, much easier to blame the steel maker when the hardened surfaces crack and flake off than to make a careful investigation which may locate the blame elsewhere.

It is in the form of a less durable case that the casehardener may have to pay for his insistence on fibrous-

looking cores which are tough and have other properties akin to wrought iron (see Fig. 24). There are possibly purposes which are served just as well by case-hardened objects whether the casing contains slag streaks or not, just as there are purposes which are not affected at all by the presence of free cementite; but it is as well, if trouble should arise, to know the causes to which it may be ascribed. The longer or shorter black lines which may be observed in case-hardened spindles of grinding machines, etc., owe their origin most frequently to minute streaks of slag which as surface defects have extended under the influence of the hardening stresses. In ball races also a slag streak quite imperceptible to the untrained eye will cause extensive splintering. As the balls move in the race they are barely affected by the embedded impurity, but the slag streak being brittle and not strongly coherent to the steel, is dislodged sooner or later, and the small irregularity thus formed causes the balls to jump, at first imperceptibly, as they pass over it. Later, however, the jolt of the balls breaks down the hard edges which have outlined the slag streak, and in course of time the cavity becomes splintered into measurable dimensions, and both race and balls are spoiled.

Balls are not generally made from case-hardened steel, but they do sometimes contain streaks, incidental to certain ways of manufacturing steel, which, though not slag, behave in some ways as if they were. Such balls may flake in concentric circles, but more often than not they flake along lines roughly parallel to each other. When a ball is sectioned in a plane parallel to these lines, it is almost invariably found that the plane thus made lies in the length of the original bar of steel.

The slag streak is most deleterious in the case, and HARMFUL also in the core of a case-hardened object, when the stress FIBRE. it is intended to withstand tends to split the object along the directions in which it has been extended in the forging. Cut gears, for example, are stronger if made from forged discs than if made from discs which have been sawn off a forged bar, the difference in the two cases being dependent on the direction of stress in relation to the direction in

which the slag streak lies. It is obvious also that for similar reasons a material might be quite satisfactory in the form of case-hardened piston pins, and very disappointing when used for the manufacture of gears. The photograph reproduced in Fig. 26 was made from a broken tooth of a case-hardened gear wheel. The long ferrite



FIG. 32.-Fibrous fracture along length of case-hardened die.

bands enclosing the slag streaks lay along the length of the tooth. Under the first serious stress every tooth in the wheel stripped off, and the fractures exhibited were very reedy, and might have been truly described as fibrous; but the fibre was lying in the wrong direction.

Fig. 32 represents the fractured surface of a casehardened die, used for forming nail or rivet heads. Clearly, the material in use would be stressed in a direction at right angles to the length of the bar from which the die was made; in that direction, purely on account of what might be called the fibrous structure, the die was very weak. Such material in the soft core may be compared with a piece of cane; but the small seams or slag streaks in the hardened case

are somewhat akin to a flaw in glass, and lead readily to destruction.

SOFT

Amongst the troubles associated with case-hardening, SPOTS. soft spots are not the least annoying. They may occur on the surface of the quenched objects, owing either to an insufficient temperature having been attained in the reheating furnace or to the temperature having been

PROPERTIES OF HARDENED CASE

depressed locally in transit between the furnace and the quenching tank. The precise reason for the latter cause may be handling with cold or wet tongs, contact with an unevenly heated furnace bottom, accidental splashing of water or momentary contact with some colder surface during transit to the hardening tank. The soft places are detectable with a file however they arise, but it is not possible by means of a file to determine whether the soft places have arisen because they have never been heated to the proper hardening temperature, or because the temperature prior to quenching has been locally depressed in an accidental manner.

It is possible, however, to distinguish between soft places which originate in either of the following ways :--

- (1) Because the minimum hardening temperature has not been reached in the reheating furnace.
- (2) Because the temperature has been locally depressed or the quenching liquid has not cooled the object uniformly.

If, in the former case, the brightened object be immersed in a solution of alcohol or unmineralised methy-

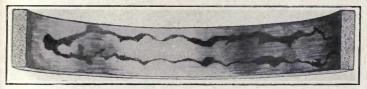


FIG. 33 .- Dark-etching outline indicating soft part.

lated spirit to which 2 per cent. by volume of nitric acid (s.g. 1.42) has been added, the soft spots will become rather lighter in colour than the hard surrounding portions. But if either condition mentioned in the second case has prevailed, then the soft areas darken very quickly when brought into contact with the acidified spirit. A very good example of a case-hardened ring which was found to be soft after quenching is reproduced in Fig. 33. The ring was found to be soft in unusual places when tested with a

file, but the dark outline which appeared immediately on etching the brightened ring disclosed, not only the exact location of the soft places, but indicated also that the trouble was due neither to insufficient heating nor accidental cooling, but to want of uniform and rapid quenching in the hardening tank.

TROOSTITE.

No available magnification enables the microscope to discover in the dark outline of Fig. 33 anything but a dark

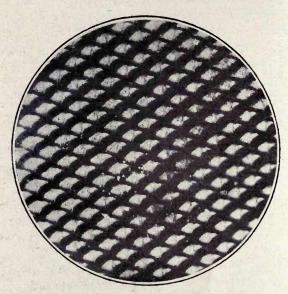


FIG. 33A.—Troostite in hardened file (Stead).

etching structureless substance. When steel cools very slowly from the hardenable condition, the pearlite laminæ formed are always visible at a magnification of two or three hundred diameters (see Fig. 15), but the more rapidly the steel cools through the hardening range of temperature the less clearly defined the pearlite becomes; and ultimately, when the rate of quenching is merely retarded in the hardening range, suppression of the usual pearlite formation appears to be complete, and the laminæ, if they exist at all, are ultra-microscopic, *i.e.*, immeasurably small. When the steel occupies this midway condition it etches quickly with

PROPERTIES OF HARDENED CASE

a very dark coloration, and the darkened area in this state is known as troostite. These conditions of cooling must exist at some point between the extreme surface and interior of most case-hardened bars, and dark-etching patches to correspond can usually be found on grinding,

polishing and etching a transverse section.

During the hardening of files the edges of the teeth cool very rapidly because they are small and the water completely surrounds them: the heat is also quickly carried off from that part of the file immediately beneath each tooth, to which the water cannot gain direct access. But the space between the teeth is partly filled by a paste to prevent lead, from the lead-heating bath, sticking in the teeth. In the small space covered by a few teeth we have material which is more quickly and less quickly quenched with the production in the latter case of well-defined strips of troostite. This enables us to produce a striking

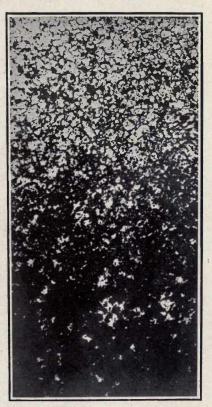


FIG. 34.—Troostite fringe on the edge of soft spots. \times 200.

illustration of troostite as a micro-constituent of steel (Fig. 33A), and provides also an example of the conditions favourable to its formation.

In the investigation of objectionable features such as soft patches, it is sometimes necessary to allocate the responsibility for them to one operation or another or to

one department or another in a manufacturing concern. However delicately the decision may be expressed, it should be supported by the most conclusive evidence obtainable. On this account it may be usefully observed that the rapidity with which the soft patches etch black, the general shape in which they occur, and most of all the way they lighten in tint on the edges and form a cellular fringe which is clearly visible under the microscope, are indications which do not occur simultaneously in soft patches unless they are caused by imperfect quenching. The

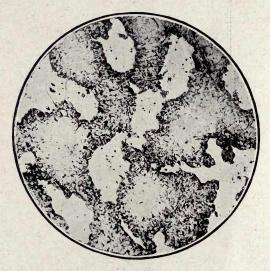


FIG. 35.—Troostite fringes within the core. \times 200.

cellular light-etching fringe referred to is illustrated by Fig. 34. Fringes of a similar kind occurring about the edges of transformed pearlite areas in the core of a case-hardened bar are reproduced in Fig. 35.

GRINDING.

Soft patches may also be due to decarburisation of the surface during the reheating operation, or to the cementation having failed locally for some reason or another. The first-named is an infrequent occurrence, though, of course, careless reheating in an oxidising atmosphere may cause the entire surface to be soft; and one hears of the second as an excuse which is frequently made and rarely con-

PROPERTIES OF HARDENED CASE

49

firmed. But in all cases where lack of sufficient carbon is the cause, the soft patches remain soft after the object has been rehardened, whereas soft patches, due to imperfect quenching or to the frictional heat of grinding, become hard again.

Soft patches may originate very easily, and actually do originate very frequently, in the grinding operation. If a small object, such as a piston pin, be ground with a dry emery wheel, it becomes too hot to handle, and is soft over the entire surface. The frictional heat generated between the pin and the wheel is dissipated mainly as:—

- (I) Sparks.
- (2) In the current of air due to the revolving wheel.
- (3) In the pin itself.

It is well known that the sparks are particles of metal torn or cut from the steel with so sudden a violence that the particles are raised to incandescence, and actually melt during their swift passage through the air.* It is therefore

* If a shower of sparks from an emery wheel is allowed to strike a glass plate, a certain number stick. These have two different forms : The first are rounded blobs, which suggest molten material; and the second are curled pieces of metal, similar to steel filings (Fig. 36). When revolving at a high speed, an emery wheel removes minute portions of metal, and whirls them quickly through the atmosphere. In the case of pure iron the oxidising mass ultimately fuses, and forms a pear-shaped tail at the end of the incandescent ray. In the presence of carbon, however, which is readily oxidisable, the oxidised envelope of the molten bead reacts violently with it, and produces a comparatively large volume of carbon dioxide gas, which, in escaping from the bead, breaks it up into radiating lines. As the speed of the reaction between the oxidised iron and the carbon of the steel, and also the amount of gas formed, depend on the carbon content of the steel, the explosive sparks produced under like conditions should vary in number or degree with the amount of carbon in the steel, and may serve as a rough indication of the amount of carbon present in a sample of steel. It has been claimed that the spark enables steels to be distinguished, which vary amongst themselves by less than .05 per cent. carbon. This seems an extravagant demand to make on a test which is exposed to a number of unavoidable variations in shop practice. It may, however, sately be said that the sparks given by wrought iron, mild steel, and high carbon steel, are sufficiently distinctive to be recognised and used for placing unknown materials into these groups and for settling with little trouble such questions as to whether an article is all steel or welded, whether or not it is case-hardened, and roughly to what extent and depth it has been case-hardened.

50

not difficult to realise that the hardened surface of the pin from which the particles have been torn is softened locally, and seriatim during the contact between the wheel and the pin, and not merely or appreciably by that portion of the total heat generated which is diffused through the mass of the pin. It is found, moreover, that a soft patch purposely produced by rash grinding is much harder underneath than on the surface, which could be so only if the softening

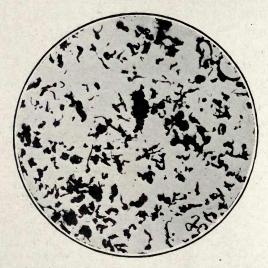


FIG. 36.—Grinding sparks caught on glass plate. × 20.

occurred as suggested at the moment of contact between the hard surface and the wheel.

It follows from the foregoing that, however bulky an object may be, or however copious a supply of water may be available, the production of soft patches on grinding will need to be carefully avoided. The following are useful precautions :—

- The operator must realise that it is possible to produce soft spots by grinding.
- (2) The wheel should cut freely.
- (3) The feed should be automatic and consistent with such conditions of cooling, etc., as

experiment shows do not result in the production of soft spots.

- (4) The wheel should be dressed frequently, and the particular object ground immediately before dressing should be carefully examined.
- (5) Special vigilance should be exercised when a new wheel is put into use.
- (6) Objects should be kept as straight as possible in hardening, so that the amount of metal to be ground from any part is not excessive.

The soft spots produced by grinding will also etch dark when immersed in the acidified spirit, but

they do not etch so readily nor to the same uniform black tint as those due to retarded quenching unless the surface of the steel has been momentarily raised to redness. A hardened steel surface may be momentarily raised to redness by pressing it against an emery wheel without any appearance of redness being visible during the operation. Under such circumstances the mass of cold metal cools the hot surface with a rapidity comparable with that of quenching. So that a hard patch could be produced on the surface of unhardened steel or a soft patch on the

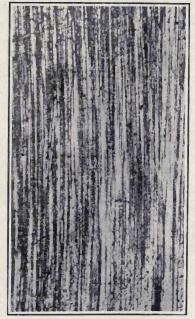


FIG. 37.—Streaky troostite due to grinding. \times 25.

surface of hardened steel by the same kind of operation. Either case might be an example of retarded hardening,

such as arises from imperfect quenching, and the patch would then etch very dark in the acidified spirit, and exhibit also the cellular fringe illustrated by Fig. 34.

STREAKY TROOSTITE. 52

But no serious confusion is likely to arise in the effort to distinguish between very dark etching areas which may be ascribed to the hardening and those ascribable to the grinding operation. At comparatively low magnifications the latter kind exhibit streakiness due to the varying effect of the separate grains in the emery wheel (see Fig. 37), whereas the former is an amorphous stain without any distinctive kind of pattern whatever.

The fact that a grinding wheel does remove metal by carving out successive furrows from its surface may be illustrated by carefully grinding the cutting edge of a hardened and tempered tool such as a joiner's firmer chisel. The fash adhering to the cutting edge may be seen to be a fringe of fine flexible steel strips, as in Fig. 38, which have been separated from each other at distances corresponding to the coarseness of the emery grain. A perfect fringe can be reproduced on hardened and tempered steel only; on soft steel it becomes shapeless, and on hard steel it breaks away before it can be completely formed.

CRACKS AND

The occurrence of soft spots, whether due to imperfect AND SPLINTERS, quenching or grinding, may cause cracks and flaking on the face of case-hardened objects. In considering the conditions favourable to actual rupture, it must be remembered that the surface of the hardened object is permanently expanded. But the soft portion is not permanently expanded to the same extent, and must therefore, so long as it remains a continuous part of the surface, be in a state of tension and actually stretched. This softer part is least capable of stretching near its edges, and any disturbance, such as slight rise in temperature or shock, may cause the limit of ductility to be over-stepped. The soft patch being now free to move on its own account contracts on itself, and leaves a distinct break about the outline dividing the harder and softer portions. An instance of this kind occurring on the surface of a case-hardened ball race is shown in Fig. 39, which also by the file marks illustrates the relative softness of the splintered portion. When flakes

of this kind are removed they are generally found to be thicker in the centre and tapering to a very thin edge; they are also harder on the underside.

Cracks not accompanied by a notable degree of surface

softening may also be due to grinding. The artisan who aims to produce glasshard surfaces should not forget that "glass - hardness" and "glass-brittleness" are closely associated properties. It is not surprising that a sharp blow will break a hard object. because, as is well-known, such objects cannot readily change their shape under stress. But the heat of friction due to rash grinding will set up local expan-



FIG. 38.—Fringe on edge of joiner's chisel.

sions which the material is too rigid to accommodate, and one or more cracks are inevitable. The steel maker is frequently called upon to replace material in which

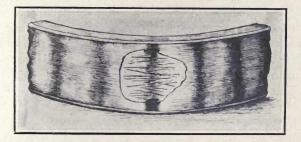


FIG. 39.—Soft splinter on hardened ring.

cracks, that he is not at all responsible for, have been developed in grinding. Such cracks arise very readily during the grinding of interior surfaces, and also during the grinding of flat surfaces which cannot be effectively water-cooled. Their formation is also greatly aided by the

presence of free cementite in the cemented layers. A good example of grinding cracks on the face of a hardened washer is shown in Fig. 40. In the first instance the

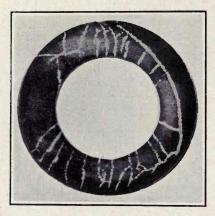


FIG. 40.—Cracks in flat surface of ground washer.

cracks may be almost invisible to the naked They become eve. noticeable on ringing. They may also be made very distinct by soaking or boiling the object in a dilute solution of ammonium chloride, and then, after washing and drying, allowing to remain in a dry place for a day or two. The ammonium chloride solution, which penetrates into the cracks. causes the surfaces to

rust, and either forces them apart or is itself pressed out of the cracks, and leaves distinct outlines like those seen in Fig. 40.

During the grinding of interior surfaces—cam rolls, for example—the cracks due to grinding lie usually at right angles to the axis of the emery wheel, whereas most of the cracks which can be ascribed to defects in the steel lie parallel to the axis of the wheel, *i.e.*, along the direction in which the original bar of steel from which the articles were machined was rolled or forged.

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

In order to carry out the carburising operation economically on a large scale, plant of a varied and special kind has from time to time been designed. The arrangement of such plant will vary according to the particular purpose in view, but it does not fall within the scope of this book to discuss either the design or the arrangement of plant, as any such questions must necessarily be decided according to local circumstances. It depends, for example, entirely on circumstances whether the carburising material should be bought or prepared in the factory; and then the manner in which it should be prepared will depend on the material it is thought desirable to use, which varies considerably, and with very good reason, from one factory to another.

If, therefore, it is said that the cementing furnaces FURNACES. should be fired with either producer or coal gas, it is not to be assumed that coal or coke-fired furnaces are necessarily unfitted for the purpose, or even that they are inferior under certain circumstances. In order to handle large quantities of material cheaply, it is necessary to employ large furnaces, and such furnaces never attain the same temperature throughout even when they are heated by gas. This, however, is not a serious disadvantage, because, if the temperature prevailing in different parts of the furnace is known, use can be made of it by placing those objects in which a deeper casing is required in the hotter parts. The extent to which the temperature varies may be determined either by inserting a thermo-couple, or by focussing an optical pyrometer successively in different parts of the furnace. For determining the maximum temperature attained in inaccessible places-e.g., the inside of a box-some substance having a definite melting point,

55

V

such as a Sentinel pyrometer, may be used. Variations of temperature in different parts of a furnace also exist according to the manner in which the boxes are placed in it, and unless this matter and other details, such as proportion of gas and air, position of dampers, etc., are taken into account, any predetermined variation of the temperature can hardly be reliable.

BOXES.

Cast iron boxes are cheaper than those made from welded or riveted boiler plate, but they are not so durable, and perhaps not so reliable or economical for regular use. But the possibilities of the cast iron box have been by no means exhausted. During the last few years a large number of observations have been made, notably by Professor Carpenter, of the behaviour of cast iron during such repeated heatings and coolings as case-hardening boxes are required to undergo, and it appears that ordinary foundry iron is about the worst kind of cast iron that could be used, the reason being that the silicon which is contained in all grey iron gradually oxidises, and in doing so causes the iron to grow in volume, and ultimately crack and crumble. But white irons, i.e., irons comparatively low in silicon, do not exhibit a tendency to grow to the same disagreeable extent, particularly if they contain also a moderate amount of manganese. White iron boxes are, of course, brittle, but if they are properly "let down" after casting they rarely fail on that account. White iron boxes can be used only if the maximum temperature in the cementing furnace is well below 1,100° C., and they cannot easily be straightened when they get out of shape, but they are, nevertheless, a useful alternative to the grey iron box (which is apparently cheap and easily obtainable) and the more expensive mild steel box.

Cored case-hardening boxes are rarely commendable. It looks, on the face of it, as though there would be some advantage, such as more rapid heating, saving in casehardening powder, and so on, in using cored boxes for cementing rings, etc., but the advantages are illusory. After a short time the boxes lose their shape, the objects are packed or unpacked with difficulty, the lids do not fit well, and quite a wasteful amount of clay is needed to

make them reasonably tight; also the boxes crack in the increased number of corners on account of stresses and increase of volume induced by heating and cooling. In all cases where cast iron objects, whether they be cementing boxes, lead pots, or ingot moulds, are repeatedly heated and cooled, any intricacy in design should be suspected, and all sharp angles should be avoided.

Lids for the boxes are more efficient if made to slip inside; they can then be easily luted and made nearly gas-tight. As the pressure of the gases liberated or formed from solid carburising material in the heating operation is not without influence on the degree and depth of pene. tration obtainable, the lid should be luted with a clay mixture that will not crack when dried and heated. Some operators arrange a layer of cast iron borings under the lid in order to lessen the danger of oxidisation if by chance the lid should leak badly. It is even feasible to use a laver of cast iron borings instead of a lid, as they frit together and make a passable cover ; but a properly luted lid is generally more reliable, cheaper and more convenient.

The boxes used should be as small as is consistent with effective carburisation. The dimensions of boxes are determined by the size of the object plus a layer of, say, two inches of the carburising mixture. It is better to use a number of smaller boxes than a single large one, not only on account of facility of handling, but also because the results are more uniform. It is an easy matter to heat a furnace to, and maintain it at, some definite temperature, but it is by no means easy to determine the temperature in any particular part of a large box, nor to compute the time which elapses before that part is likely to have attained approximately the furnace temperature.

Case-hardening mixtures vary considerably in respect CONDUCto their heat conductivity, and irregularity due to uneven TIVITY OF packing cannot be entirely left out of account. In order to obtain some concrete idea of the influence which might be exerted by this variation, trial bars extending across the breadth or length of the box, and lying in a central position, may be cemented and afterwards hardened and broken, or used in some other way, to determine the

MIXTURES.

58

relative amount of penetration. Where recording pyrometers are available it is an easy matter to make a qualitative comparison between one kind of carburising material and another in the following manner :—

Two holes are bored through the same side of a carburising box which is, say, 5 or 6 in. square; the holes are tapped and provided with pieces of wrought iron gas piping long enough to protrude through the door of a small gasfired furnace in which the experiment is to be made. One of the tubes is intended to admit a thermo-couple which extends half-way across the box and close up to the side; the second thermo-couple extends an equal depth and lies with its fused junction in the centre of the box. The box is then filled with the trial mixture and packed by jolting. The open ends of the tubes are packed with asbestos and smeared with fireclay in order to make a gas-tight joint. The furnace is then heated at a uniform rate by turning on at once as much gas as is necessary to raise the temperature of the furnace to the desired degree. The results obtained will be similar to those reproduced in Fig. 41, which refers to wood charcoal (the pair of curves on the left), and the mixture of wood charcoal and barium car-

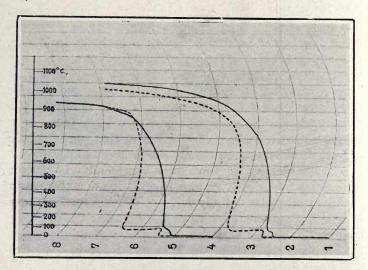


FIG. 41.—Heat conductivity curves of wood charcoal and Caron's mixture.

bonate which is sold as "Hardenite," and sometimes spoken of as Caron's mixture (the pair of curves on the right).

The broken line curves are records made by the couple in the centre of the box; the full line curves were made by the couple lying close to the side of the box. In each case the broken line curves show a long halt at 100° C. extending over the period during which the 2 or 3 per cent, of moisture in the mixture was being volatilised. It should be especially noticed that whereas the recorded curves for wood charcoal become ultimately coincident, those for Caron's mixture do not, *i.e.*, in the latter case the interior of the box never reaches the actual furnace temperature. The same statement applies whether the charcoal and Caron's mixture is freshly prepared or has been previously used.

The results of a number of observations along similar lines have been recorded by Nead and Bourg (*Iron Age*, 1912, page 904). They heated a lead bath to constant temperature, and recorded the time required for a thermocouple placed in the centre of an immersed pot and surrounded with a carburising material to reach the same definite temperature. They examined—

Materials.	Weight per Cubic Foot.	Time to reach 1,200° F.	
	Lbs.	Mins.	
Ordinary grade raw bone (new)	52	145	
,, ,, ,, (old)		99	
Coked mixture of coal, soda ash, and limestone (new)	28	52	
Coked mixture of coal, soda ash, and limestone (old)	28	34	
Wood-charcoal-barium carbonate (new) -	35	110	
,, ,, ,, (old) -		96	
Bone-charcoal-barium carbonate (new) -	45	112	
Mixture of wood and bone charcoal -		150	
Charred bone with 25 per cent. hydro- carbon oil		143	
Special charcoal and calcium saccharate (new)	51	114	
Special charcoal and calcium saccharate (old)		76	

SOFT

If it is intended that certain parts of a cemented object PLACES. should remain soft after quenching, then those parts must be protected not only from actual contact with the solid carburising agent, but also from contact with the evolved gases which are diffused throughout every permeable part of the interior of the box. For filling up interiors, tapped holes, and the like, a siliceous clay mixture may be

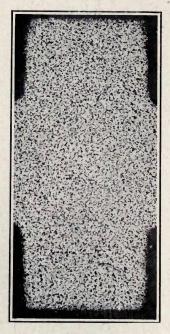


FIG. 42.-Middle part of bar shielded from carburising effect. × 5.

satisfactorily used. If the clay is too "fatty" and shrinks badly on heating, it may be mixed with a burnt fireclay, crushed firebrick, granular plumbago, coke dust, or some non - shrinkable substance in such amounts that the plasticity of the mass is not entirely lost; and to increase its fusibility the dry mixture may be moistened with sodium silicate (water glass). Brick clay which will just frit at the case-hardening temperature is generally more suitable than the more refractory clays.

But neither clay nor asbestos wrappings, nor the use of any other adhesive substance, are really satisfactory means of protecting outer surfaces. One of the most satisfactory of such substances is a mixture of sodium silicate and very

finely ground sand, which is put on with a brush to a thickness of about 1 mm., or rather less, and allowed to dry in a warm place before packing in the cementing box. Fig. 42 is a polished and etched section of a round bar which has been kept soft midway in its length by the use of this protective paint. Though an electro-deposited plating of copper or nickel has been suggested, and is reported to be a satisfactory means of preventing carburisation, it is not

generally adopted by industrial concerns. Nor has the much simpler plan of rubbing an acidified solution of copper sulphate (or chloride) over the part it is desired to keep soft met with great success. The method of producing the nickel deposit is probably too expensive and cumbersome, and the copper deposit is not quite reliable unless it is above a certain thickness and as dense as it can be made by electro-deposition only. The most widelyused reliable plan with straight articles such as piston pins is to leave the part which has ultimately to remain soft greater than the required diameter and turn off the surplus material between the casing operation and the first quenching operation. A satisfactory result may also be obtained by shrinking a thin iron sleeve on to any particular part of a straight round object, and removing it by a tap with a hammer after the object has been cased and quenched.

And now that the articles have been packed in a box of CARBURIthe proper dimensions, with a suitable kind of carburising SATION. material, tolerably free from moisture or other readily volatile impurity, and every provision has been made for securing soft places where they are required as well as for exposing the boxes to the desired temperature, we may consider by what means the carbon enters into combination with the iron. It is possible to cement the surface of hot iron by bringing pure carbon into contact with it so that by a direct reaction between the carbon and the iron the two will combine. But a reaction of this direct kind does not take place to an appreciable extent at such temperatures as are usually employed in cementing furnaces. In all forms of industrial case-hardening the actual carburisation is due to the hot gases which are either liberated by the case-hardening compound or formed by a reaction between the occluded air and the powder. This statement can be easily confirmed. If a piece of a square bar of mild steel be packed in coarse sand almost to its upper surface, and, after covering the sand with asbestos paper, the box be then filled with some solid case-hardening mixture-say charcoal and barium carbonate-and fired, it will be found that carburisation has taken place not only on the upper

face of the bar, but also to a considerable degree on every other face of it. Fig. 43 represents such a bar, which, after treatment, was polished and etched on a transverse section. There are numerous opportunities in workshop practice of making this observation, the penetration in some cases being almost as great into those surfaces out of contact as into those surfaces in contact with the carburising mixture.

ACTION OF GASES.

A simple, if not very accurate, means of picturing the process, whereby those portions of a bar not in direct contact with the powder become cased, is to assume that the carbon

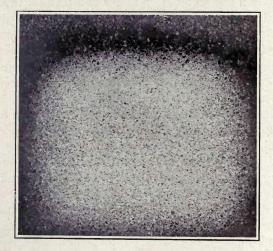


FIG. 43.—Section of bar in contact on one face only with case-hardening powder. \times 5.

monoxide formed in the box becomes decomposed as follows :---

 $2CO + 3Fe = Fe_3C + CO_3$

the CO_2 in turn being readily reduced again by the excess of charcoal to CO. This reaction by no means explains everything, nor, for that matter, do the apparently learned explanations which rely on certain gymnastic transformations of nitrogen to produce complex cyanides. That a cyanide bath at a suitable temperature will cement the surface of mild steel is, of course, a well-known fact, but most case-hardeners are also aware that mild steel can be cemented

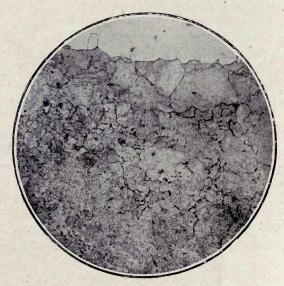
THE CARBURISING OPERATION

by gases which contain no nitrogen compounds; amongst others, by carbon monoxide. It seems, therefore, advisable to accept the simpler explanation, and, whilst preserving an open mind, to welcome assaults on our ignorance. It may, at any rate, be concluded that the active casehardening reagent is a gas, or a mixture of gases, liberated from the hot powder, and not the solid powder itself.

Whether the action of the carburising gases is confined to the surface formation of iron carbide (Fe₃C), which diffuses as a solid into the iron, or whether the gases themselves penetrate and are decomposed in the metal, is a question not yet answered in a manner which meets with unanimous approval. It is known that solid substances do diffuse into each other, and it has been demonstrated experimentally that a core of hard steel will diffuse into a sleeve of soft steel pressed into intimate contact with it when the two are heated above certain minimum temperatures. We are also aware, from a previous consideration of the phenomena illustrated by Figs. 6 to 10, that carbide (pearlite) areas will diffuse into carbonless areas. But all these diffusions of the solid constituents of steel amongst themselves act through very small distances, which are practically negligible compared with such depths of penetration-up to 20 mm .- as are regularly attained in manufacturing operations.

Although it may be difficult to present direct evidence, DECARBUthere is a good deal of indirect evidence in favour of the RISATION view which limits the inter-diffusion of solid constituents in steel to fields of microscopic dimensions, and ascribes the carburising effect to the penetration of the carburising gases into the metal. This view is most readily illustrated, but not proved, of course, by observing the effects of the decarburising process. A bar of steel which has a decarburised surface may be regarded as a very favourable specimen in which to witness solid diffusion over appreciable distances, if such occur, because the continuity between the carburised and carbonless portions is perfect. But if such a bar is heated to temperatures usually employed in case-hardening operations and quenched, the thickness of the carbonless envelope remains for all practical purposes

as great as before. If solid diffusion could take place across the carbonless envelope, then it might be reasonably expected that carbide from the inner core would diffuse gradually outward and exhibit a measurable amount of carbon on the extreme edges even. It is found, on the contrary, that the division between the carburised and carbonless parts is quite sharp, as illustrated by Fig. 44; and it may be taken at least as highly probable that both



F1G. 44.—Quenched bar with sharply defined carbonless envelope. \times 100.

carburisation—as in case-hardening—and decarburisation are brought about by penetration into the metal of the reacting gases. There is, of course, nothing novel in the idea that gases penetrate into solid metal. If a piece of steel is heated *in vacuo*, gases are liberated from it. When grey cast iron grows and spalls or cracks, it is because the silicon it contains becomes oxidised by the permeating gases; and when steel becomes brittle on pickling, or blisters on the surface, the reason again is ascribed to the hydrogen gas liberated in the operation being absorbed by the metal.

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

The idea that carburisation probably occurs by the A CRUCIAL actual penetration of cementing gases into the metal has been sharply criticised by one of the author's friends. On this account an effort was made to arrange a crucial experiment. A mild steel bar about one inch in diameter had a three-quarter inch hole bored almost through it. Into this hole a bar, turned to various diameters in steps, was forced so that it was in contact with the tube at certain collars only. The open end of the tube was then welded and ultimately fused with the oxyhydrogen blow-pipe so

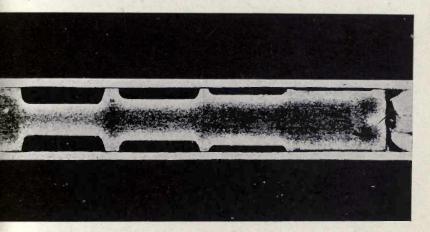


FIG. 44A.-Bar carburised by diffusion of gases through steel tube.

as to seal the tube absolutely. The tube was then packed and cemented in the usual way. Afterwards it was cut up, polished, and etched. The etched surface is reproduced in Fig. 44A. The content of the steel tube was never in direct contact with the solid carburiser. It could be carburised by solid diffusion only on the collars which were in contact with the inner walls of the tube. It could be carburised elsewhere only by such gases as permeated the walls of the tube. It is actually as deeply carburised on those parts not in contact with the tube as on those parts that are, and hence, in this case at any rate, cementation took place by actual penetration of carburising gas into the metal, and one may visualise the operation as a passing

inwards of active gases and a passing outwards of a gaseous by-product.

SLOW

Free cementite, which causes so much trouble in the COOLING. hardened case by way of cracking and splintering, may occur also in the core of case-hardened objects which have been allowed to cool very slowly in the cementing boxes. All case-hardening powders are comparatively bad conductors of heat, and the contents of large boxes will remain at red heat for many hours if allowed to cool undisturbed

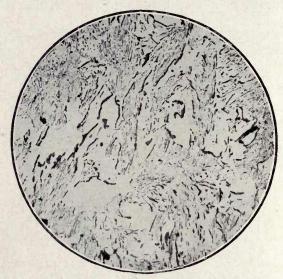


FIG. 45.-Thickening of carbide plates in pearlite areas due to slow cooling. x 200.

after withdrawing from the furnace: this is an additional reason why needlessly large boxes should not be used. But if the steel exposed to these unfavourable conditions happens to contain only a very small amount of manganese, then, during the very gradual transformation from solid solution, the pearlite does not break up into alternating laminæ disposed uniformly after the usual manner of mild steels, but deposits its carbide in a more massive form which responds to etching reagents like free cementite. Such segregations of free cementite in mild steels vary in degree from the thickening of carbide plates in pearlite

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

areas, as seen in Fig. 45, to the formation of membranes which partly or completely separate one crystal from another; and the resulting material in the latter case is as brittle under shock as though it were razor steel.

The photograph reproduced in Fig. 46 (section etched with sodium picrate) illustrates the cell-like form of free cementite which confers on very mild steels (carbon .10 to .30) an extraordinary degree of brittleness. The author has observed this defect also in lifting tackle, such

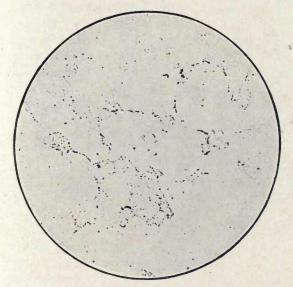


FIG. 46.—Cementite envelopes in slowly-cooled mild steel. × 100.

as crane hooks, which had been forged from mild steel and cooled very slowly in the annealing process. The defect can be overcome by reheating the steel to a temperature at which the carbide becomes again completely and uniformly diffused into the surrounding iron, *i.e.*, generally by heating to 950° C. and avoiding a subsequent slow cooling. By way of example, the following impact figures relating to a crane hook which contained C .09 and Mn .30 per cent. may be given :—

After slow cooling in annealing furnace, 4 ft.-lbs. After reheating to 950° C. and cooling quickly, 86 ft.-lbs.

The microstructure of the original material was like Fig. 46, but the microstructure after treatment was in all respects like that of a normal steel, *e.g.*, Fig. 50. The ordinary tensile test results did not give the slightest indication of the extreme brittleness of the material. They were:

Yield point	14.0 tons per sq. in.
Maximum stress -	25.5 " "
Elongation	40 per cent. on 2 in. x .564 in.
Reduction of area	69.8 per cent.

DEPTH OF PENETRA-TION. The depth to which the cementing effect extends can

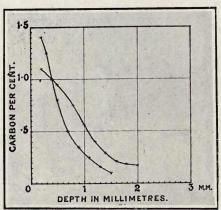


FIG. 47.—Degree and depth of carburisation as determined by chemical analysis.

be determined roughly by examining the fracture of a hardened bar. The distinction between the casing and the core varies according to the size of the bar and the treatment before quenching. In small bars the casing is relatively not so deep as it appears to be, and in bars quenched direct from the cementing

furnace the core and casing appear to run into one another because both of them have a coarsely crystalline structure. When the core is refined by an intermediate treatment between $900^{\circ}-950^{\circ}$ C., followed by rapid cooling in air, or oil, or water, and the piece is subsequently reheated to $760^{\circ}-780^{\circ}$ C. and finally quenched, then the core and casing stand out with greater distinctness. If finally the quenching from $760^{\circ}-780^{\circ}$ C. is done in oil instead of water, the distinction is still more marked, and especially so if the steel happens to contain a large amount of manganese. The reasons for these differences in appearance are fairly obvious. The degree of distinctness attainable in small bars by quenching finally in oil and-water is illustrated by Fig. 20.

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

None of the above methods, however, yield accurate PENETRAinformation either as to the degree of penetration or the TION CURVES. degree of carburisation. For this purpose two methods are in use. The first and oldest is to turn successive layers off the round bar one or two tenths of a millimetre thick, and, after determining the amount of carbon in the separate portions by analysis, to plot the results in the form of a curve, as in Fig. 47. Such curves indicate not only the depth of penetration, but also by their steepness the

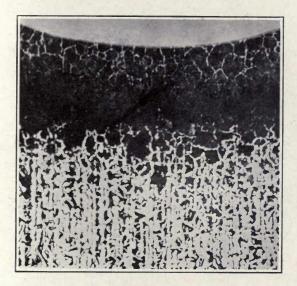


FIG. 48.—Degree and depth of carburisation as seen on polished and etched section. \times 25.

manner in which the carbon decreases. If the separate layers analysed are sufficiently thin, then one or two layers may have a carbon content of approximately .9 per cent. This comparatively broad band of pearlite can be clearly seen on polished and etched sections. The chemical method, though sometimes indispensable, is too cumbersome for general use.

The second method consists in examining a polished Photoand etched section under the microscope, or, in some cases, PENETRAwith sufficient exactness by means of a good hand lens. TION.

When intended for examination in this way, the bar should be allowed to cool in the case-hardening box so as to retain the coarse structure due to the high cementing heat, and the carburised layer in an undiffused condition owing to the slower cooling. Fig. 48 represents a specimen prepared in this manner, from which one can see clearly a complete record of the information sought. A further

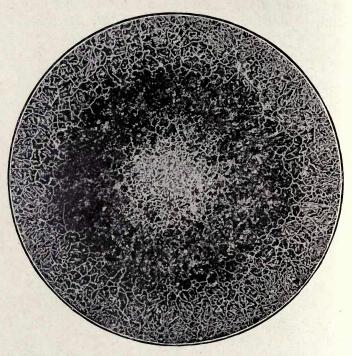


FIG. 49.-Entire cross section of case-hardened bar.

advantage of making this observation on the coarsely crystalline material is that an intelligible photograph can be produced at low magnification (generally twenty-five diameters) embracing the entire field of interest.

It is also possible by the optical method to see the extreme surface of the specimen, which occasionally contains an undesirable amount of cementite, the extent of which would not be revealed by taking successive cuts one or two tenths of a millimetre deep. In order that the

THE CARBURISING OPERATION

extreme edge may be sharply defined and not rounded in the polishing operation, it is desirable to place the specimen inside a short brass ring—a piece of brass tubing—and cast white metal around and underneath it. The distinction between the two metals after grinding is sharply defined, and the edge of the steel is brought into sharp focus at the same time as the other part of the surface. The author is indebted to his friend Dr Schäfer for the photograph reproduced in Fig. 49, which represents the entire cross section of a small bar, deeply carburised, in a clear and most instructive manner.

In order to verify the statement that such and such a case-hardening medium will give certain penetrations after so many hours at a prescribed temperature, it is desirable to specify the size of the trial bar used, though, within certain limits, the size of trial bar is not of great importance. Still, in the practice of any particular works some bar of definite size should be adhered to, and the fact that all kinds of steels are not cemented to an equal degree under like circumstances ought not to be overlooked. The most reliable practice, though by no means the most convenient, is to cement flat bars, in which case the ends and sides must be milled or filed away before successive millings are removed from the surface for analysis. In other respects the square or oblong is the better form of bar to use, because the sharp edges are a very sensitive indication of any danger arising from the formation of free cementite. This, as is well known, leads to the objectionable feature spoken of as "freckled corners," which can be found in case-hardened gear wheels, ball races, and similar objects having sharp edges or edges of small radii which have been cemented under conditions that would not produce free cementite in a trial bar of round section.

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

THE selection of steels for the manufacture of case-hardened objects is a matter that might be advantageously discussed with the steel maker. The special information on both sides, if wisely used at the beginning, will avoid later troubles for which nobody appears to be responsible. Casehardening steel is no longer the cinderella of the steel trade, and the steel maker is generally willing to improve his acquaintance with the more exacting requirements of the builder of machines and automobiles.

MACHINED SURFACES.

Wrought iron in the case-hardened state would be more extensively used if it could be finished as smoothly and machined as sweetly as mild steel. Its extreme toughness and the fibrous nature of a fractured surface are to many minds ideal qualities; but its use frequently involves grinding, or finishing in some other way, after it has been machined into the required shape. Some mild steels are not free from the same defect, which becomes intolerable when small pins, bushes, screws, complex driving gears, and other objects that must be given their finished shape and dimensions on a cutting machine are being manufactured.

It is almost an axiom amongst machinists that a piece of steel which has been hardened and then reheated to low redness and quenched in water will cut tougher, but finish smoother, than the same steel in any other condition. In certain factories it is considered that the quenching and reheating of the steel bars to be used for screw-making, etc., are decidedly worth while merely on account of the superior finish thus obtained, leaving entirely out of account the improved strength and toughness of the articles.

This observation may be taken as an indication of the direction in which to look for an explanation when steels identical in composition and possibly from the same delivery

are found to be erratic in respect to machinability. If soft iron pulls and tears under the tool, then soft iron as such must be eliminated as far as possible. The hardening operation, according to the exposition on page 10, produces an inter-diffusion of the carbides through all the surrounding soft iron parts, and the reheating does not seriously interfere with the attained structural arrangement; it is for this reason that all steels which contain free ferritefrom, say, .70 per cent. carbon downwards-are improved in their machining (finishing) properties by hardening and then reheating to a temperature below the hardenable range, which leaves them almost as soft as they were before. The final effect of this treatment on the maximum tensile stress may be negligible, but the yield point of the material is raised and its toughness is greatly increased; the immediate object, i.e., good finishing properties, is therefore attained in association with properties which increase the reliability of the material and its durability under all forms of stress, wear, and erosion.

But steel which has been hardened and reheated in order to improve its machining qualities loses all the associated advantages in the subsequent cementing operation. The case-hardener, therefore, requires that the steel should be delivered into his warehouse in a fit state for machining with the required finish, as he, very naturally, hesitates to incur the expense of an additional operation, for a temporary benefit only, if the same can be avoided. And the steel maker, knowing likewise that his material will be necessarily overheated in the cementing operation, does not willingly undertake the trouble and expense involved in hardening and quenching such bars as are machined directly into the required forms.

The reason certain bars of mild steel machine in a CAUSE OF manner akin to wrought iron is because they consist ROUGH FINISH. largely of pure iron (ferrite). But the trouble arises not so much from the indispensable amount of pure iron they contain as from the manner in which the constituents, i.e., the pearlite and ferrite patches, are distributed and their relative dimensions. A very hard substance such as glass may be so thin that it can be cut with a pair of scissors just as the very hard carbide of iron existing in the pearlite

areas of annealed chisel steel is cut; and in the same way a soft and tough material which is alternated or well mixed in a fine state of division with harder substances can be cut without dragging or smearing under the tool. It might therefore be expected that any operation which promoted the uniform distribution of pearlite and ferrite areas of small dimensions throughout the bar of mild steel would improve the finish with which it could be machined, and so it does. Hardening and reheating may be regarded from the present point of view as an extreme instance of uniform distribution of the harder and softer constituents

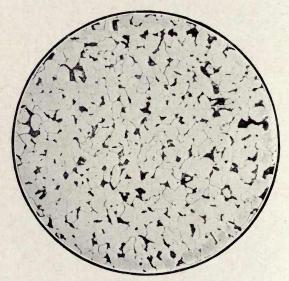


FIG. 50.—Steel which machines well. × 100.

brought about by the agency of heat treatment alone. It is well known, however, that an effect in the same direction can be attained by mechanical work, and it will be found that soft steel which has left the hammer or the rolls at a bright heat machines less satisfactorily than the same kind of material which has been finished at low redness.

The steel maker who is not directly concerned with the machining of the material, and knows that in any case it will be subsequently overheated, is apt to take advantage of the fact that very mild steel, like wrought iron, will "stand fire" and roll the easier if made very hot. The

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

consequence is that bars, instead of having the fine uniform structure of Fig. 50, which is associated with good machining properties, have frequently the structure of Fig. 51, which is associated with indifferent machining properties because the ferrite areas are large enough to pull up into visible forms of roughness. If objects have to be ground on the surface after cementing and hardening, a rough finish is still not free from objection, as the torn surface in the hardened condition is more favourable to the starting of surface cracks and splintering. The

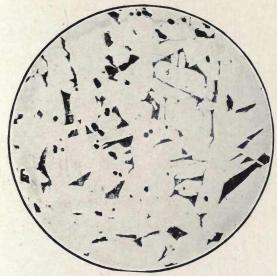


FIG. 51.—Similar steel to Fig. 50, which machines badly. × 100.

difficulty of commending this conclusion to the mind of some steel makers might be considerable, but it is none the less an example of the fact that levity in the handling of steel is rarely quite as insignificant in its results as its perpetrator imagines.

Although the above remarks refer especially to bar steel, they are equally applicable to drop forgings, which might with advantage undergo the hardening and reheating treatment in order to break down coarse structures as well as to facilitate machining. The ferrite bands illustrated by Fig. 26, if of comparatively great width, will also pull on machining, and particularly if the cutting tool happens

to have a negative rake. Other things being equal, a steel will machine with a smoother surface as the amount of carbon in it increases, though this is rarely a justifiable reason for increasing the carbon. Manganese, tungsten, nickel and chromium act in the same direction, because they decrease the size of the crystalline grains and retard the segregation of ferrite. Silicon and aluminium might be expected to exert a contrary influence, but neither of these elements is a favourable ingredient in case-hardening steels, and recorded experience with them is not generally available.

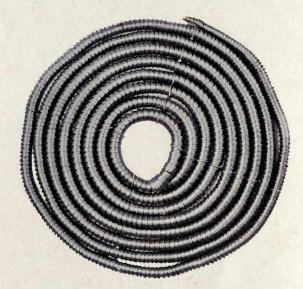


FIG. 51A .- Turning from "free-cutting steel."

FREE-CUTTING. Good finish is not, however, entirely dependent on microstructure. Steels to which sulphur and phosphorus have been purposely added in amounts up to .15 per cent. are used in making innumerable small articles on automatic machines. The steel is said to be free-cutting, and the general assumption is that the high phosphorus causes the turnings to break off short, and thus, facilitating rapid machining is favourable to a good finish. This assumption does not, by any means, agree with all the facts, as the turnings do not invariably break off short (see Fig. 51A). To machine smoothly, a steel must permit its surface to

be sheared off without showing marked sign of permanent distortion on the newly-formed surface. Such conditions are most nearly secured by taking fine cuts, by increasing the yield point of the material (i.e., by hardening and tempering) and by decreasing its toughness. Phosphorus is said to promote brittleness, and its favourable influence in free-cutting steels may be explained on this basis, but the explanation is not very convincing because steels are known to machine well or ill quite independent of the amount of phosphorus they contain. Chemical composition is in fact no sure guide in these matters, and those who know how to make steel with "free-cutting" properties would probably not be seriously handicapped if the sulphur and phosphorus present were reduced to ordinary amounts. Very high sulphur steels always machine more smoothly and with less effort than comparative steels low in sulphur. In such steels there is a distinct tendency for the turnings to break off short, owing to the large number of nonmetallic sulphide streaks lying across the width of the turning. Where ease of machining is more important than any other consideration, the use of free-cutting steels and high sulphur steel is justified, but the producer of casehardened objects must settle this question for himself, with due regard not only to output records but also to other useful qualities of cemented articles which often elude the watchfulness of a costs clerk.

Dead-mild steels containing about .10 per cent. of CARBON carbon and small amounts of silicon and manganese ^{STEELS.} are greatly in vogue for case-hardening purposes, and are no doubt indispensable for the production of very small objects which require to be both cemented and hardened without becoming brittle : the small bushes and pins which go to the making of chain drives belong to this category. The nearer the steel used for such purposes approximates to the composition and properties of wrought iron without sharing in the objectionable presence of slag streaks and seams the better. But it does not follow that larger objects in which the soft core could be retained without difficulty should also be made from similar material. Both occluded slag and blowholes are likely to be more prevalent in what is appropriately called "ingot iron" than in material containing greater amounts of carbon, silicon, and manganese. The occurrence also of slag membranes is more frequent in steels of the former kind, and, though these may be negligible so far as the core is concerned, they exist also in the cemented case, and increase its brittleness just as seams and slag streaks break up its continuity.

Whenever, therefore, the core is desired to withstand a crushing load, or whenever a portion of its toughness can be sacrificed, it is desirable for the sake of an improved case to use steel containing .15 per cent. carbon or more, together with upwards of .30 per cent. manganese. The core of such a steel can be made very tough by double quenching, or perhaps by final oil-quenching, according to circumstances, with minimum brittleness and the required degree of hardness.

MANGANESE STEELS.

Guillet, of the Dion Bouton factory in Paris, who has devoted a great deal of time to the study of case-hardening problems, fixes the maximum amount of manganese which should be present in case-hardening steel at .40 per cent. Though generally adhered to for steels used in the manufacture of small articles, this recommendation, in England at least, is ignored so far as the larger articles are concerned. Apart from any advantage it may be to the steel maker, the presence of manganese is favourable to the production of strong cores which support the casing under heavy compression loads. The view that a core cannot be too soft and flexible even for heavy loads appears to be erroneous, because the core and casing must deflect simultaneously, if at all, and any serious deflection in the casing produces a crack and spoils the article. This fact would appeal more strongly to the minds of case-hardeners if the machines they employ for fracturing hardened testpieces were provided with means whereby the effort required to produce fracture could be read off in concrete figures.

Manganese is perhaps the most active of all elements known to the steel maker in its effects on the stability of pearlite areas in the inter-diffused state induced by heating to the hardening temperature; or, as expressed by the hardener, it causes the quenching effect to strike deeper.

This is clearly an advantage which can be modified within fairly wide limits to suit particular circumstances: and one of the most useful of these modifications is that the final hardening may be done in oil instead of in water. It is, therefore, possible to harden bars as small as $\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter so as to retain in the first quenching a completely diffused core, and in the second (oil) quenching to produce a perfectly hard case and a core which is at the same time stronger and equally as tough as it could otherwise be made if a lesser amount of manganese were present. Fig. 20 represents the fractured surface of such a bar.

Manganese also improves the wearing quality of steel. Of two normal steels which are equally hard-the hardness being measured by the Brinell machine-that steel containing the greater amount of manganese and the lesser amount of carbon will best resist wear. This view is supported by all tests on wear-measuring machines, and it has been confirmed incidentally by the machines which are now in regular use for testing files. A file will wear out much quicker on a piece of tyre steel containing, say, .65 per cent. carbon and .80 per cent. manganese than it will on a piece of equally "hard" crucible steel which contains, say, one per cent. carbon and .25 per cent. manganese. There are no data to show explicitly how two such steels would behave in the quenched state, but there is a general impression, based on experience, that file hardness is not always a true criterion of resistance to wear. For these, amongst other reasons, the use of casehardening steels containing up to nearly one per cent. of manganese may serve a useful purpose.

Chromium, up to I or $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., may also be present CHROMIUM in low carbon steels which are required after casing to ^{STEELS.} possess an exceedingly hard wear-resisting surface. The effect of chromium in this respect is very similar to the effect of manganese, but the hardened case is less apt to splinter. On the other hand, chromium steels are readily overheated, and quickly show the effects of overheating in the fracture. This, however, is no serious disadvantage if a refining treatment is interposed between the high cementation heat and the final quenching, as the steel responds

very readily to refining operations. The core of casehardening chromium steel can be made very tough, so that it breaks with a silky grey fracture and a very smoothgrained hard casing. In this respect it is surpassed only by tungsten steel, which is necessarily expensive and not in commercial use as case-hardening steel.

NICKEL.

Both manganese and chromium are favourable to rapid STEELS. cementation, and both elements increase the hardness of the carburised surface. Nickel, on the other hand, retards the cementing operation, and does not increase the file hardness of the quenched bars; in fact, it decreases the hardness to a noticeable extent when the nickel present exceeds, say, 3 to 4 per cent.

The object of nickel in case-hardening steels is to improve its toughness, and this it may do to such an extent that a fibrous core may be obtained even when the intermediate refining treatment is omitted. This in itself is a great advantage when large quantities of long and comparatively thin articles are in question which may become either decarburised or warped during the high temperature quenching. Nickel hardens steel verv appreciably in the presence of carbon, and the amount of carbon in the steel, if a soft core is required, should, therefore, not exceed .20 per cent. if associated with 2 or 3 per cent. of nickel, or .10 to .15 per cent. if associated with 3 to 5 per cent. of nickel.

The presence of nickel is advantageous because, for any degree of hardness, it improves the toughness of the case and makes it less likely to splinter. The nickel may also operate favourably by retarding the rate of cementation. This latter point has been frequently emphasised when articles of the same kind are made from ordinary steel and nickel steel respectively. With the object of maintaining identical conditions the articles are cemented together; this may have the opposite effect of disturbing the basis of comparison because the two steels are rarely cemented to the same extent. In some instances the carbon steels only will contain free cementite and be worse on that account than the nickel steel if the use of the article calls for a hard surface exposed to the danger of

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

splintering. Under these circumstances the nickel steel will do better, but it will appear to be relatively better than it is because the carbon steel had been made worse than it need be.

Some years ago a patent was taken out for the treatment of low carbon steel containing about 7 per cent. of nickel which in its normal state was soft and readily machinable. On cementing until the casing contained .9 per cent. carbon such a steel attained a surface hardness

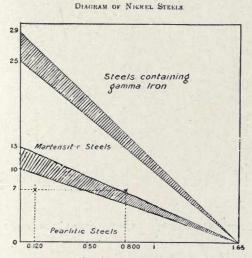


FIG. 52.-Guillet's diagram of nickel steels.

when cooled in the air, and it was thus intended to avoid the trouble and distortion which arise from water-quenching. These important advantages are, however, lessened by the fact that the surface of the air-hardened steel is less hard than that of water or oil quenched steel. Steels richer in nickel—say between 8 and 15 per cent.—are hard and brittle in their normal state and unsuitable for casehardening purposes. Those steels containing still higher amounts of nickel—say 20 to 30 per cent.—are also unsuitable, as they cannot be hardened by any form of quenching, and are, moreover, very difficult to machine.

The observed variation in the mechanical properties of

a series of nickel steels which contained, on the one hand, gradually increasing amounts of nickel, and, on the other, gradually increasing amounts of carbon, has been very aptly illustrated by Guillet in diagrammatic form (see Fig. 52). The ordinates correspond to percentages of nickel and per-

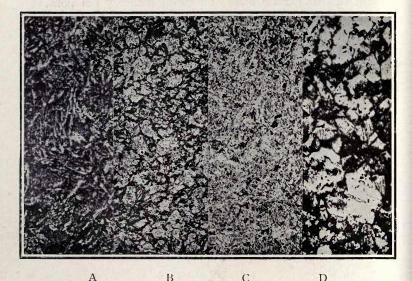


FIG. 53.—Varying structures in cemented bar of 6 per cent. nickel steel.

- A. Pearlite core.
- B. Mixture of troostite and martensite.
- C. Martensitic structure.
- D. Austenitic structure.

centages of carbon alloyed simultaneously with pure iron. The diagram divides nickel-iron alloys into three groups: the pearlite group, which have the properties of ordinary steel, and can be machined in their normal condition; the martensite group, which have marked air-hardening properties, and are correspondingly brittle and difficult to machine; and the austenite or gamma iron group, which are less hard and extremely tough. The shaded parts of the diagram represent conditions between one group and the other. It is not difficult on cementing a piece of steel containing, say, 6 per cent. nickel to observe after aircooling all conditions of the material represented in Fig. 52. There is, first, the pearlite core; then, as the amount of carbon increases, the structure changes to an intermixture of pearlite, troostite, and martensite, corresponding to the lower hatched part of Fig. 52; then nearer the surface the structure becomes entirely martensitic; and finally, on the outer surfaces, the austenite structure appears. These respective structures are typified in Fig. 53.

If a similar piece of case-hardened nickel steel were cooled *very* slowly the polished and etched section would exhibit structures very much like ordinary carbon steel, *i.e.*, they would consist of ferrite, pearlite, and free cementite in due proportion.

The diagram, Fig. 52, clearly illustrates the fact that the constitution and mechanical properties of nickel-ironcarbon alloys depend on the sum of the nickel and carbon which they contain, and by means of the dotted line it represents the changed condition due to cementation, which enables a mild steel containing about 7 per cent. of nickel to attain a hard surface by air-quenching only.

A diagram similar to Fig. 52 might also be constructed NICKEL to illustrate the varying mechanical properties of manganese- CHROME iron-carbon alloys or chromium-iron-carbon alloys. It follows, therefore, that the influence of manganese and chromium, if they are present in nickel steels, must be added to the estimated effect produced by nickel and carbon. The exact manner, therefore, in which a steel containing nickel, chromium, and manganese will behave under different conditions of heating and cooling cannot be easily predicted. It is not logical, for example, to expect an improvement in the file hardness of a cemented 5 per cent. nickel steel to follow the addition of chromium, although chromium added to an ordinary carbon steel might improve the file-hardness of the surface. The addition of both nickel and chromium may improve the wearing properties of a surface, but wear and file-hardness are by no means synonymous terms.

Chrome nickel steel is excellent material for purposes

requiring a good wearing surface not especially file hard, with a very strong core to withstand great pressure. The same class of steel may also be heat-treated for general structural purposes to give a tensile strength between, say, 50 and 55 tons with associated properties quite as good as those found in material specially made for structural purposes.

Nickel chrome steels serve the most useful purpose in the automobile and general engineering trades when they possess air-hardening properties to such a degree that gears and other articles of complex shapes which have to withstand great pressure and hard wear can be made from them, and the distortion due to the usual methods of quenching case-hardened objects may thus be avoided. Their surface hardness, after air-cooling, may be increased by cementation, and such surfaces wear exceedingly well, but are not less brittle than the surfaces of ordinary cemented steel after water-quenching. In the uncemented state the surfaces do not become file hard on air-cooling, but they resist compression and rubbing wear very well, and combine great tensile strength with a certain degree of flexibility. They may also be tempered after airhardening up to 200°-250° C. and still retain great hardness and toughness combined. The following figures indicate the range of mechanical properties which may be secured by heat treatment from an air-hardening nickel chrome steel of the kind suitable for the manufacture of gears.

Heat Treatment after Air-		Fons uare Inch.	2 In. 3	Izod		
Hardening from 820° C.	Yield Point.	Maximum Stress.	Elonga- tion. Reduction of Area.		Impact.	
Not tempered Tempered 100° C ", 200° C ", 300° C ", 400° C ", 500° C	109.0 107.0 102.5 93.6 87.0	121.0 118.3 112.5 103.2 95.0 81.0	10.1 11.3 15.2 14.0 13.0	30.6 34.9 45.0 47.2 47.0	8, 7, 7 9, 8, 9 16, 18, 16 3, 3, 3 12, 13, 12	
", 500 C ", 600° C ", 650° C Cooled slowly from 750° C.	79.0 59.0 52.0 26.0	65.0 60.0 44.0	15.0 22.0 25.0 30.0	50.0 60.0 64.0 66.0	23, 25, 21 37, 40, 38 60, 57, 59 80, 85, 79	

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

For many years the suitability of steel for case- Specificahardening purposes has been judged mainly by the TIONS. appearance of the fractured surface of a cemented bar. The ideal case was fine and smooth, as much like porcelain as possible, and the ideal core was grey and fibrous. A few small laminations here and there in the core were thought to be no detriment, on the contrary they were sometimes accepted as evidence of good quality casehardening steel. During the war this method of judging the fitness of case-hardening steel fell into disuse. It was replaced by a specification which emphasised the same features in the core and left the case in comparative neglect. In the one system the core had to be fibrous, in the other it must have a high impact figure. These, however, are but two ways of appreciating the same thing; the latter way being more convenient for specification purposes and the use of inspectors who might lack experience in judging fractures. The following brief synopsis of the "core" properties of some case-hardening steels shows that there is a great variety of material to choose from :--

Composition of Steel.							Properties of Core after Double Quenching Test. Bar 1 ¹ / ₈ In. Round.			
C.	Si.	Mn.	s.	P.	Ni.	Cr.	Maximum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduction of Area.	Izod Impact.
								-		
14	.19	.64	.068	.018			31.7	33.0	67.8	98, 98, 85
17	.14	.53	.029	.022	I.20	.10	37.1	32.0	73.6	102, 110, 114
15	.26	.45	.033	.013	1.66	.10	35.2	35.0	70.8	84, 87, 77
10	.10	.17	.021	.017	3.20	.30	36.2	34.0	67.7	83, 79, 85
11	.09	.09	.038	.038	4.69	.05	41.4	32.0	66.8	93, 110, 115
16	.17	.21	.026	.018	5.01	.04	81.6	13.5	36.1	27, 28, 29
15	.27	.43	.020	.021	3.19	•49	82.2	15.0	44.6	32, 32, 34
			1.10							

In actual practice half a dozen experienced persons making similar articles might prefer to use three or four different steels with apparently equally satisfactory results although similar steels would be oil-quenched by one and water-quenched by another. If a person with no prejudice about case-hardening steels were asked which of the above steels he would choose for a purpose requiring a casehardened object, he might say that the table gave him no idea of what the relative properties of the cases might be, and he considered the cemented portion of the article he proposed to make to be as important, at least, as the core. If assured that the case would be glass hard after quenching, he might intelligently reply that he did not buy highcarbon steel indiscriminately because he was assured that it would harden.

A logical person with only a moderate faculty for criticism would not have much difficulty in revealing the slender basis of fact on which many cherished notions about case-hardened steels are supposed to rest. Like many other notions about steel and steel making they appear to be impregnable because they were a heritage from our fathers and are never challenged. Why, for example, should the core of a case-hardened object be better because it exhibits fibre and signs of toughness after the object is broken, or a high impact figure before the case has been formed? If toughness means ability to distort under stress or, more picturesquely, ability to distort under impact stresses, then a high impact figure means the same thing, *i.e.*, extended distortion of the material during the breaking of a notched bar. For material to distort rather than break is undoubtedly advantageous, but, however soft, the material inside an envelope of glass-hard steel cannot distort, and it cannot exercise any toughness it might have until the case is broken or its restraint is otherwise partially or wholly removed. Let the sceptic screw up his finger in a vice and see how much of its flexibility he can exercise, or let him grip a bunch of fingers in a pipe wrench if he would realise that neither toughness nor fibre count for anything and cannot be made manifest except in material which is free to move (see page 131).

The cemented case is comparatively free. It cannot move relatively very far because it is hard. Like all hard objects, it is apt to break because it cannot accommodate itself, except within the elastic range, to the effects of steady stress or concussion. Any defect in the hardened surface, such as a minute crack, develops very rapidly; any

CASE-HARDENING STEELS

potential defect such as a rough machining mark, a sharp angle, or a slag streak is objectionable for the same reason. In softer and tougher material such defects whether actual or potential become less and less significant. To secure, therefore, the most durable hardened case, it should be made as free as possible from incipient defects such as cracks, free cementite, slag streaks, and laminations. The case-hardener has some choice in determining these conditions so far as slag streaks and laminations are concerned, but for many years he has chosen to have them in the core, where they are of doubtful value, without appearing to realise that they are also in the case.

Not only the choice of case-hardening steel but the treatment of it also has been made subservient to the appearance of toughness and fibre in the core. The author has been interested for many years in the study and manufacture of case-hardened objects. He raises the question of the appearance of the core *after fracture* as the superlative test for excellence, both in the materials and practice of case-hardening, as a subject for serious reflection and not from a desire to be flippant or entertaining. He does not assume that his views are quite correct. He states them in order that they may be criticised and incite the reflection and resists it on the other. In this spirit it may be asked why cemented objects are subjected to double quenching?

We have seen in Chapters II. and IV. that cemented objects are necessarily overheated. The overheated structure of both the core and the case can be refined by reheating to temperatures at which the free ferrite of the core and the free cementite (if any) of the case respectively will inter-diffuse completely. When this reheating is followed by air-cooling, the inter-diffused constituents decompose; when it is followed by quenching in water or oil, the ferrite and cementite are trapped more completely in the inter-diffused condition. The refining of the crystalline structure, *i.e.*, the replacement of larger crystalline grains by smaller crystalline grains, took place on heating to the same extent in each case.

Experience teaches that the core of a double-quenched object, freed from the restraining influence of a hardened case, is tougher than the core of a hardened object which has been air-cooled from the refining temperature, and microscopic observation shows why it should be so. But experience also teaches that repeated quenching means increased stress and exaggerated distortion. Fig. 93 is a striking example of the effects of repeated quenching. If an attempt is made to balance the pros and cons we find that the first quenching is made from a temperature at which the core will be refined. If the case happens to be improved by the same treatment well and good. This refining temperature is deduced by specification makers from the known composition of the steel without regard to what the composition or structural condition of the case will be. The effect of the double quenching is looked for in the core. Bar steel is submitted to a core test before cementing, and this test specifies a first quenching from a refining temperature which indicates, if the test is successful, that the core would be tough and give high impact values if it had not got a glass-hard envelope around it.

It is conceivable that some particular case-hardened object might be serviceable if the core were removed altogether, but it is unlikely that a case-hardened article would be serviceable if the cemented case were removed. It would therefore seem to be unreasonable to judge or test the qualities of case-hardening steel after entirely or mainly disregarding the importance of the cemented case.

VII

CARBURISING REAGENTS

THE most helpful of all generalisations in metallurgy is the one based on observations made with the pyrometer, and confirmed by the microscope, known as the equilibrium diagram. A full description of such diagrams may be read in any modern book * on metallurgy, but as much of the iron-carbon (steel) diagram as is especially useful to the case-hardener may be explained in a few paragraphs.

From the observations described on page 10 we know Equilialready that, at a temperature of about 740° C., the pearlite BRIUM DIAGRAM. areas in mild steel undergo a transformation which enables them to be hardened by sudden quenching. The same kind of transformation takes place in the pearlite areas of all ordinary steel, whatever amount of carbon it contains, at about the same temperature. This fact may be represented diagrammatically if we draw a horizontal line through F (Fig. 54) which corresponds to 740° C., and arrange two rectangular lines representing temperatures and the amount of carbon present respectively in a series of steels. Any steel, therefore, whose temperature has been raised above a horizontal line through F may be hardened, so far as its pearlite areas are concerned, by sudden quenching. But we have learnt also (page 12) that the pearlite areas in mild steel, having been transformed at about 740° C., begin as the temperature rises higher to inter-diffuse with the adjacent ferrite areas. At a higher temperature, say 780° C., this inter-diffusion has progressed to a certain extent, and can proceed no further no matter how long that temperature is maintained. But as the temperature rises the interdiffused areas extend, and finally no more free ferrite is

* Desch: "Metallography" (Longmans). Gulliver: "Metallic Alloys" (Griffin).

left. This particular temperature, the lowest at which it is possible to bring about complete inter-diffusion, is important, because it is also the lowest temperature at which coarse crystalline structures can be broken down and replaced by finer ones. It is possible, by a scheme of experimental observations such as is indicated by Fig. 4, to fix this minimum temperature with considerable accuracy, say, at C for a steel containing .15 per cent. carbon. In the same way we can fix point D for a steel containing

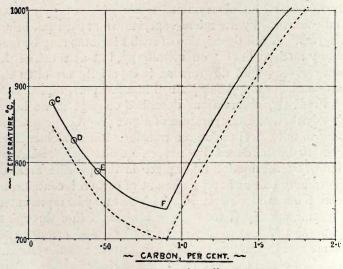


FIG. 54.-Equilibrium diagram.

.30 per cent. carbon, and point E for a steel containing .45 per cent. carbon. We are thus struck at once by the apparent law that the higher the amount of carbon the lower the temperature at which complete inter-diffusion with the associated ferrite occurs.

We know also from previous observations that a steel which contains .90 per cent. carbon consists entirely of pearlite, and is therefore completely inter-diffused as soon as the pearlite transformation has taken place: this consideration fixes the point F at 740° C., and the line connecting the observed data turns out to be an approximately straight line C F, extending from 740° C. to about

CARBURISING REAGENTS

900° C., which indicates an important feature of the thermal behaviour of all carbon steels containing less than .90 per cent. of that element.

Steels which contain more than .90 per cent. carbon still consist largely of pearlite areas, but, instead of being associated with ferrite (owing to excess of iron), they are now associated with free cementite (owing to excess of iron carbide). The pearlite transformation takes place as

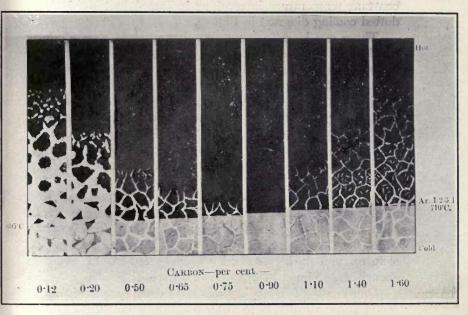


FIG. 55.—Dr Stead's pictorial diagram.

before, on heating, at 740° C., and would therefore be represented in our diagram by the horizontal line through F; and, when thus transformed, the inter-diffusion with free cementite occurs gradually as the temperature rises and is completed at certain definite temperatures. By a similar series of observations, made in the same manner as before, but with greater difficulty, we note the temperature at which members of a series of high-carbon steels cease to contain undiffused cementite, and from the data construct a curve extending from F to S. The diagram now con-

structed is complete so far as the requirement of the case-hardener is concerned. It differs from the equilibrium diagram of scientific metallurgy in one respect only, *i.e.*, whereas the latter is constructed from data obtained on cooling, our diagram is constructed from data obtained on heating, and is on that account more generally useful for practical application to works purposes. The corresponding changes on heating and cooling are separated by a fairly constant temperature interval, as indicated by the fainter dotted cooling diagram in Fig. 54.

These considerations suggest that every piece of steel, which has been rapidly quenched, bears more or less clearly in its structure a record of the degree to which it has been heated and the rate at which it has been cooled. A number of thin strips of steel varying in carbon content between, say, .10 and 1.5 per cent. could in this sense be made to act as a pyrometer. And if the strips were arranged in an orderly manner after quenching from gradually increasing temperatures, their structures would present a series of pictures which, along the line of complete diffusion, would form a pictorial representation of the equilibrium diagram. This series of events has been recorded diagrammatically by Dr Stead in Fig. 55, which has been reproduced from one of his many excellent lectures, and it is recorded to some extent in every quenched specimen of case-hardened steel.

HELPFUL SCEPTICISM.

One result of arranging observed data systematically or diagrammatically, is to foster a helpful scepticism about many current statements. If the lowest temperature at which carbon (as carbide of iron) can diffuse or migrate is 740° C., then obviously there can be no special virtue in those hardening or case-hardening mixtures which are said to be operative at "scarcely visible redness." And the minimum temperature at which it is possible to produce certain effects, such, for example, as an outer casing containing 1.3 per cent. carbon, is fixed by laws quite outside the influence of Messrs X. Y. & Co., who make none-such case-hardening compounds. It is not, of course, intended to suggest that one case-hardening compound is necessarily as good as another, and that cheap carbonaceous material

like coke or anthracite coal cannot be improved upon: on the contrary, there are very wide differences in the behaviour of various carburising substances, but they succeed, if they do succeed, within the limits of temperature indicated in Fig. 54. For a like reason, there appears to be also no scientific basis for the statement that particular kinds of steel, to the exclusion of others, can be most effectively case-hardened by some special kind of carburising compound.

Long before the iron-carbon equilibrium diagram was conceived, Caron, who was a close observer of cementing operations, had made up his mind that each particular temperature corresponds to a degree of saturation and rate of penetration. Whilst this appears to be true for some, and possibly for many, carburising reagents, there are apparent exceptions, so far at least as the degree of saturation is concerned.

When the carburisation extends over many days it is by no means unusual to find a greater amount of carbon on the extreme surface than can be accounted for by reference to the equilibrium diagram; the material illustrated in Fig. 28 is an example of this apparent anomaly. A very likely explanation, suggested by Charpy, to account for such occurrences is the unavoidable variation in temperature during the prolonged heating. If, for example, at a steady temperature of 1,000° C. the surface of the steel is saturated in relation to free cementite, then a slight fall in temperature would cause part of the cementite to fall out of solution. When the temperature rises again, the precipitated cementite should be re-dissolved. But about every particle of the steel, as we may think, there are carburising gases which, if no precipitated cementite were present, would also quickly part with the amount of carbon needful to restore the percentage; and it becomes, therefore, a question whether the equilibrium can be restored more quickly by the carburising gases or by the precipitated cementite. If by the former, or if by the two jointly, as we think likely, then a part of the cementite remains undissolved, and the amount of it, by repeated variation in temperature, may

become considerably more than would otherwise be possible.

As the combination between the carburising gases and the iron is of the nature of a chemical reaction, it will be influenced, as to its rapidity at any rate, by the composition of the gas, its pressure, its relative stability at a particular temperature and so on. In this sense the irregular behaviour mentioned in the two preceding paragraphs may be more marked with some cementing compositions than with others, *i.e.*, some compositions may introduce more carbon into the surface than others—more, indeed, than is theoretically possible on the assumption that the carburising temperature remains quite constant.

SOLID CARBUR-ISERS. The simplest carburising substance is pure carbon—it is also the most inefficient. It has been shown that a diamond (crystallised carbon) heated *in vacuo* in contact with iron will carburise it. Similar experiments have been made with other pure forms of carbon, and all of them undoubtedly carburise if pressed into actual contact with heated iron. But as actual contact carburisation with solid media, even if efficient, would be difficult if not impracticable, such reagents are of no industrial importance. The cheapest of such solid media, coke and anthracite coal, are therefore useless, except that one of them (coke) may be used to increase the volume of a mixture, and act, on account of its porous nature, as a carrier of other substances.

DIAMONDS.

Diamonds of very considerable value have been used to prove and confirm the statement that a pure solid form of carbon will carburise pure iron. Already in 1798 an observer named Clouet heated small diamonds in a crucible made from soft iron and produced globules of hardenable steel thereby. A year later the experiment was repeated with a similar result. In 1815 Pepys heated together diamond dust and iron wire to produce steel. A similar experiment was carried out in 1864 by Marguerite. Between 1888 and 1890 both Osmond and Roberts-Austen showed that diamond, in contact with iron at temperatures between 1,000° and 1,100° C., would carburise even when gases of all kinds were excluded. Other observers were

94

CARBURISING REAGENTS

disposed to describe these positive results-when outside gases were excluded-to gases occluded in the iron which were liberated on heating in vacuo. The question was

- (I) Carbon in vacuo cements only by direct contact.
- (2) If gases are present or can be evolved from the steel by heating, then cementation occurs without direct contact between solid carbon and the iron.
- (3) The carburising effect increases with gas pressure.

It is not to be assumed that any shop foreman will worry himself overmuch about diamond dust as a carburising reagent. But if such a one should desire to see how inefficient pure solid carbon would be if it could be pressed into actual contact with the metal, he need only make a few observations on a well annealed piece of a blackheart malleable casting. A piece of metal machined from such a casting consists of impure iron crystals (ferrite) in contact with small spheres of very finely divided graphite as seen in Fig. 56 (p. 99). The contact between the iron and graphite is much more intimate than it could be made by any kind of packing in case-hardening boxes, but it will be found on reheating to carburising temperatures, and quenching, that the rate of cementation, *i.e.*, the re-combining of the free carbon and the surrounding iron with consequent hardening of the quenched piece, does not take place very quickly.

Solid carburisers may be used industrially only if Evolved gases are evolved from them on heating. The evolved GASES. gases are the actual carburisers, as may be demonstrated by packing the lower part of a short steel bar in sand and covering the upper face only with the carburiser, or by pumping out the evolved gases immediately they are formed. In the former case the steel bar will be carburised on all sides (see Fig. 43), and in the latter case very little carburisation will have taken place.

It would appear, therefore, to be of first-rate interest to know what volumes of gases are evolved from a car-

burising mixture as its temperature rises, and what is the composition of such gases. Questions of this obvious kind can be answered only by laboratory experiments which require considerable skill and much patience, and very few results have yet been published. The most extended observations, so far as the writer knows, are those made by Nolly and Veyret,* who examined ten different cementing mixtures, and measured the volumes of gases evolved at each rise of 100° C. in temperatures up to 1,000° C. The materials examined were :—

- (I) Pure wood-charcoal.
- (2) Wood charcoal with 10 per cent. barium carbonate.
- (3) Wood charcoal with 30 per cent. barium carbonate.
- (4) Wood charcoal with 50 per cent. barium carbonate.
- (5) Wood charcoal with 30 per cent. barium carbonate, charcoal having been previously heated up to 100° C. in a closed vessel.
- (6) As 5, with 50 per cent. barium carbonate.
- (7) Soot 20 per cent., plaster of Paris 40 per cent., ferro-cyanide 40 per cent.
- (8) Charcoal 20 per cent., salt 51 per cent., ferrocyanide 23 per cent., moisture 6 per cent.
- (9) Horn and hair 20 per cent., vegetable fibre 50 per cent., soda ash 11 per cent., quartz or crushed firebrick 5 per cent., moisture 14 per cent.
- (10) Vegetable husks 70 per cent., soda ash 13 per cent., sand 3 per cent., moisture 14 per cent.

The relative volumes of gases liberated at various temperatures are shown in the following table. The second heating referred to in the table was made after the temperature of the heated materials had been allowed to sink to between 300° and 400° C.

The composition of the gases evolved at certain stages of the heating operation is also shown in tabular form.

^{*} Ferrum, 1913, and International Testing Association, New York, 1912.

CARBURISING REAGENTS

Mean Temperature of the		Carburising Reagent.					
Reagent at the Moment the Gas was Collect	No. 1.	No. 2.	No. 3.	No. 4.	No. 5.		
From 15° to 300° -	$\begin{cases} CO_2 \\ O \\ CO \\ H' \\ CH_4 \\ N \end{cases}$	21.4 14.8 5.3 0 1.4 57.8	9.0 17.8 3.1 0.6 0 69.8	0.9 19.1 1.0 0 0 79.0	2.6 20.0 1.2 0 0.8 75.4	1.2 16.6 3.6 2.0 0 76.6	
850°	$\begin{cases} CO \\ H \\ CH_4 \end{cases}$	11.3 74.0 10.0	28.1 52.8 8.7	25.3 57.7 8.7	30.8 53.4 7.0	42.2 20.0 2.0	
1,050°	$\begin{cases} CO \\ H \\ CH_4 \end{cases}$	19.6 73.5 0.6	37.3 60.0 0.9	56.1 32.0 0.9	63.8 28.0 0.8	71.7 15.0 0.7	
		No. 6.	No. 7.	No. 8.	No. 9.	No. 10.	
From 15° to 300° -	$\begin{cases} CO_2\\ O\\ CO\\ H\\ CH_4\\ N \end{cases}$	0.8 19.4 1.8 2.4 0 75.6	0 17.0 2.6 0.8 0 79.8	11.0 17.4 0 0 71.6	6.2 17.0 0 0 76.5	19.4 14.2 0.8 2.2 1.2 62.2	
850°	$\begin{cases} CO \\ H \\ CH_4 \end{cases}$	28.4 37.0 1.2	29.4 23.6 1.2	50.4 35.2 2,0	54.5 34.8 1.7	51.2 35.8 4.2	
1,050°	$\begin{cases} CO \\ H \\ CH_4 \end{cases}$	75.2 12.0 0.8	55.6 19.2 0.9	23.2 56.5 0.2	36.8 51.4 1.2	64.2 22.2 2.2 3	

Analysis of the Gases Evolved at Different Temperatures

7

				-				-		1	
	Carburising Agent.	No. 1.		No. 2.		No. 3.		No. 4.		No. 5.	
	Mean Temperature of Reagent.	ıst Heat.	2nd Heat.	1st Heat.	2nd Heat.	ıst Heat.	2nd Heat.	ıst Heat.	2nd Heat.	ıst Heat.	2nd Heat.
	100	18		31		28		30		21	
-	200	18		19		17		20		0	
	300	6		5		.8		10		0	
	400	50	0	16	0	15	25	5		6	
	500	ш	0	49	ò	61	6	30	0	4	15
	600	150	3	113	0	86	6	71	8	3	3
	700	188	4	113	0	75	12	86	. 9	6	5
	800	90	4	125	5	78	13	80	10	25	8
	900	64	4	198	II	129	. 19	69	IT	36	6
	1,000	63		180	13	63	36	78	39	70	26
	1,100	25	12	90	ю	42	16	50	35	30	5
		No. 6.		No. 7.		No. 8.		No. 9.		No. 10.	
1	Carburising Agent.	No	. 6.	No	. 7.	No	. 8.	No	. 9.	No.	10.
and a state of the		No Ist Heat.	2nd	Ist	2nd Heat.	No Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	No Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	No. Ist Heat.	10. 2nd Heat.
and the second s	Agent. Mean Temperature	Ist	2nd	Ist	2nd	Ist	2nd	Ist	2nd	Ist	2nd
「「「「「「「「」」」	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent.	Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat.	2nd Heat.
「「「「「「「「」」」」	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100	Ist Heat. 18	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat. 16	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat. 25	2nd Heat.	Ist Heat. 28	2nd Heat. 	1st Heat. 25	2nd Heat.
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200	Ist Heat. 18 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 16 10	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 25 16	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 28 30	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 25 33	2nd Heat.
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300	Ist Heat. 18 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 16 10 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 25 16 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 28 30 41	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 25 33 100	2nd Heat.
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400	Ist Heat. 18 0 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 16 10 0	2nd Heat. 14	1st Heat. 25 16 0 11	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142	2nd Heat. IO	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210	2nd Heat.
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400 500	Ist Heat. 18 0 0 0	2nd Heat. 	Ist Heat. 16 10 0 0 6	2nd Heat. 14 5	Ist Heat. 25 16 0 11 10	2nd Heat. 6	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142 256	2nd Heat. IO O	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210 100	2nd Heat.
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400 500 600	Ist Heat. 18 0 0 0 0	2nd Heat. o 22	Ist Heat. 16 10 0 0 6 25	2nd Heat. 14 5 3	Ist Heat. 25 16 0 11 10 67	2nd Heat. 6 o	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142 256 154	2nd Heat. IO O	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210 100 128	2nd Heat. 8
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400 500 600 700	Ist Heat. 18 0 0 0 0 0 0 22	2nd Heat. 0 22 0	Ist Heat. 16 10 0 0 6 25 138	2nd Heat. 14 5 3 3	1st Heat. 25 16 0 11 10 67 86	2nd Heat. 6 0 6	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142 256 154 115	2nd Heat. IO O O O	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210 100 128 87	2nd Heat. 8 4
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800	Ist Heat. 18 0 0 0 0 0 22 40	2nd Heat. 0 22 0 4	Ist Heat. 16 10 0 0 6 25 138 190	2nd Heat. 14 5 3 3 6	Ist Heat. 25 16 0 11 10 67 86 85	2nd Heat. 6 0 6 11	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142 256 154 115 105	2nd Heat. IO O O O II	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210 100 128 87 72	2nd Heat. 8 4 14
	Agent. Mean Temperature of Reagent. 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800 900	Ist Heat. 18 0 0 0 0 0 0 22 40 34	2nd Heat. 0 22 0 4 7	Ist Heat. 16 10 0 0 6 25 138 190 85	2nd Heat. 14 5 3 3 6 6 6	Ist Heat. 25 16 0 11 10 67 86 85 88	2nd Heat. 6 0 6 11 14	Ist Heat. 28 30 41 142 256 154 115 105 76	2nd Heat. IO O O II 3I	Ist Heat. 25 33 100 210 100 128 87 72 33	2nd Heat. 8 4 14 2

RELATIVE VOLUME OF GASES LIBERATED

98

CARBURISING REAGENTS

The analyses given do not represent the exact composi-USELESS tion of the gases in direct contact with the carburising GASES. agent. Certain gaseous products will have condensed prior to the sampling, and other changes will also have taken place during the unavoidable cooling of the gases previous to analysis; but the information as far as it goes is instructive. It will be clear, for example, that those carburising reagents which evolve large quantities of gases before the minimum cementing temperature (say 800° C.)

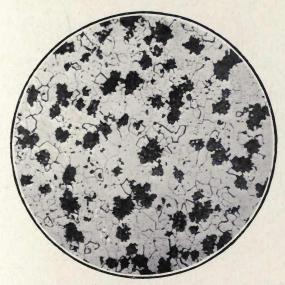


FIG. 56 .- "Blackheart" malleable iron.

is reached do not derive any advantage thereby unless those gases are wholly or partly retained in the casehardening box.

Carburising agents which contain moisture or raw animal or vegetable matter all evolve gases or vapours below red heat. The waste of gases which would probably be useful at higher temperatures need not be regretted, but such gases may be evolved explosively, and in any case are likely to disturb the luting of the boxes in making their escape. It is therefore advisable to adopt such mixtures as do not evolve large volumes of gases of which no use

can be made. Volatile ingredients also absorb heat whilst they are being driven off, and thus lengthen the time necessary to bring the interior of the boxes to the desired temperature.

In order to test carburisers and to observe the volume of gas liberated at different temperatures, the composition of the gases and the nature of the volatile ingredients, the author has used the apparatus shown in Fig. 57. It consists of a wrought iron, or better still a cold drawn steel tube of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. internal diameter which is closed at

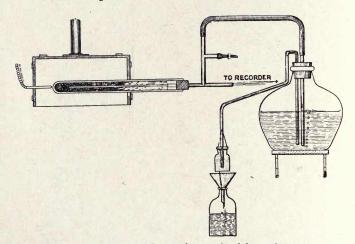


FIG. 57.-Apparatus for testing carburising mixtures.

one end. One hundred grammes of the mixture under examination is placed at the bottom of the tube, and a perforated plug of ignited asbestos is placed in the tube to keep the mixture in position. The packed portion of the tube is arranged to lie entirely within the muffle, but raised from the bottom of a gas fired furnace. The fore end of the tube extends beyond the closed mouth of the muffle, and the arrangement is completed by a thermocouple which passes down the narrow silica tube, lying in the carburising mixture, and joins up to an autographic temperature recorder. The record of the furnace temperature is taken also by means of a second thermo-couple which lies against and on the outside of the closed end of the tube.

CARBURISING REAGENES

The gases evolved by the rising temperature pass into a glass carboy, which to begin with is full of water. The pressure they exert causes the water to flow out of the carboy through the small bottle on the siphon tube which acts as a pressure equaliser. The gases in the carboy are measured at atmospheric pressure and room temperature by the volume of water displaced which is collected as

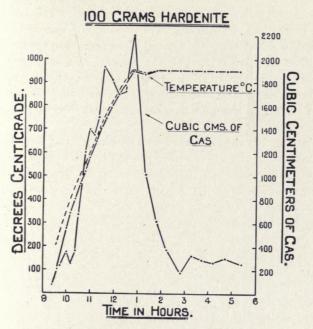


FIG. 58.—Temperature and gas-volume curves.

indicated and measured at time intervals. From the horizontal tube closed with a pinch cock, samples of the gases are collected as required and analysed. The respective volumes of gas evolved are plotted against the autographic temperature records as in Fig. 58; the full line temperature curve being made by the couple embedded in the mixture and the dotted curve by the couple in the furnace.

The curves in Fig. 58 relate to the usual mixture of charcoal and barium carbonate. The temperature curve

192 THE CASE HARDENING OF STEEL

shows a jog at 100° C. which corresponds to the evolution of moisture. Curves made from mixtures containing grease, such as hydrocarbonated boneblack, show a big halt on heating at about 400° C. Other constituents vaporised or decomposed would affect the heating curve at their respective temperatures. Whatever advantage may be claimed for carburisers containing grease and other ingredients volatile at low temperatures, such ingredients are completely spent and may do damage to the luting of the boxes long before any carburisation of the steel could possibly take place. It should have been said that a piece of mild steel, 20 mm. long and 10 mm. in diameter, is also embedded in the mixture being examined. This specimen is finally sectioned, polished, and etched, and photographed as a record of the effective carburising value of the gases evolved.

DISCREP-ANCIES.

Some of the most mysterious discrepancies, in the behaviour of the same material used by different operators, arise no doubt from the varying degree of completeness with which case-hardening boxes are made gas-tight. In comparing the cementing power of two mixtures the results may be entirely contrary if the operation is carried out in an ordinary clay-luted box to what they would be if the operation were carried out as indicated above, or in a large wrought iron gas tube whose ends are closed with perforated screwed caps. Comparative results which have been obtained at one temperature can also not be used to predict the results obtainable at a different temperature, nor does it follow that the relative behaviour of two materials used, say, for six hours at 900° C. will be preserved if the time is extended to twenty hours. These conclusions may be deduced from a study of the two tables on page 97, which show that carburising reagents become exhausted at different temperatures. Similar conclusions are supported by actual cementing observations. Consider, for example, the behaviour of the barium carbonatecharcoal mixture in comparison with burnt leather and with wood-charcoal. A time penetration curve made with these materials at a temperature of 900° C. is reproduced in Fig. 50, and the barium-charcoal mixture is seen to less

advantage for long exposures than for short exposures. For very long exposures wood-charcoal alone at temperatures of about 1,000° C., compares very favourably with any of the more complex proprietary mixtures. *

In addition to some form of charcoal -i.e., charred wood, leather, or bone—the following substances occur as ingredients in carburising mixtures : common salt, sodium carbonate, saltpetre, raw bone, resin, sawdust, soot, flour,

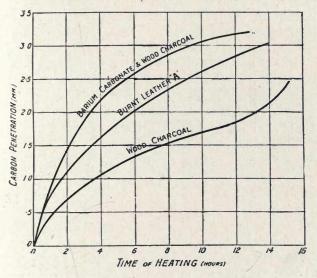


FIG. 59.-Time penetration curves.

potassium bichromate, ferrocyanide, hair or vegetable fibre, barium carbonate, limestone, various seed husks, heavy oils, petroleum residues, etc. It is difficult to realise that some of these ingredients are of any value, either directly or indirectly, as carburisers; others are costly out of all

* One reason possibly why so little is known about the reactions going on inside a case-hardening box is that carburising mixtures have been developed, as a trade monopoly, by people whose special knowledge, if they claimed to have any, was empirical and rule of thumb. Many manufacturers of carburisers have not been stimulated by ample criticism to an extended study of their own products, and are, in consequence, as dogmatic in their assertions as all are apt to be about subjects of commercial importance of which very little is generally known.

proportion to their usefulness; a few, such as the alkaline carbonates, have been found to lower the reacting temperature, and others, by distilling off volatile products at low temperatures, keep the surface of the cemented object white.

A GOOD CARBURISER.

Carburising mixtures, though bought by weight, are used by volume, and too close insistence on economy in this respect is partly responsible for the use of fillers like sawdust and vegetable husks. A good mixture should be porous, so that the evolved gases may move freely around the steel objects; it should evolve carburising gases at the cementing temperature; it should not shrink unduly, otherwise slender objects, through lack of support, may lose their shape, and parts near the top of the box may, through exposure, be but imperfectly cemented; it should be a comparatively good conductor of heat, so that the temperature within the box may be as uniform as possible; it should not be dusty to the detriment of workmen handling it, and it should also pack firmly; thick oil is sometimes added for one or both these reasons. Some of these requirements are inconsistent amongst themselves, as, for example, porosity and high heat conductivity, but perfection is hardly attainable industrially, and compromise is a useful horse.

ALKALINE

Uniformity in behaviour under like conditions is a CHARCOAL desirable feature of commercial carburising reagents. It can be ensured most completely in simple mixtures which do not evolve large volumes of gases below red heat, and the mixture should therefore contain only indispensable ingredients and, unless there is a good reason to the contrary, no raw animal or vegetable matter. Pure charcoal, made from either wood, or bone, or leather, or mixtures of them, best answers this description, but the two former are not very effective at the lower temperatures of 850°-900° C. They are, however, much improved in this respect by the addition of alkaline carbonates, and the addition of either 30-40 per cent. of barium carbonate or from 6-8 per cent. of sodium carbonate-soda ash-will convert wood charcoal into a carburising reagent which compares very favourably with the more complex and expensive mixtures. Oak or beech wood charcoal is

CARBURISING REAGENTS

supposed to be superior to any other for carburising purposes, but the differences are not great compared with those due to the manner and extent of charring the wood.

Objection to the use of charcoal-barium carbonate mixtures has been raised because the steel objects, when removed from the cementing mixture, do not possess a white untarnished surface. The coloration formed is quite unobjectionable, as it is not caused by any degree of oxidation whatever, but is due to the formation of amorphous carbon owing probably to the decomposition, in contact with metallic iron, of carbon monoxide liberated from the carburising mixture at temperatures below 800° C.*



FIG. 60.—Phosphide blisters on cemented gear.

A thick hard layer of graphite would, of course, hinder the cementation, but such layers do not form under the ordinary conditions of use. The author is indebted to Mr W. H. Dyson for the statement that the charcoal-barium carbonate mixture to which 10 per cent. of sawdust has been added does not deposit graphite on the surface of the cemented articles; its addition, however, has no advantage save this doubtful one.

Charred bone is very widely used in large quantities CHARRED both with and without admixture of thick oils. When ^{BONE.} bone-charcoal is ignited, it leaves a residue or ash, consisting mainly of calcium phosphate, equal to from 50-80 per cent. of its weight. Under the joint influence of the hot charcoal and iron, calcium phosphate may be reduced and part of the phosphorus it contains can then combine

^{*} According to Charpy the amorphous carbon is not deposited at temperatures above 850° C.

with the iron and form phosphide of iron, just as carbon can form carbide of iron, or sulphur, if present, would form sulphide of iron. Phosphide of iron is an extremely brittle substance: it has also a comparatively low melting point, and when it forms on the surface of cemented objects, it sometimes roughens them or even forms blisters as seen on the teeth of the wheel in Fig. 60. Splinters taken from the surface of such an object were found to contain 2.5 per cent. phosphorus, and had the structure seen in

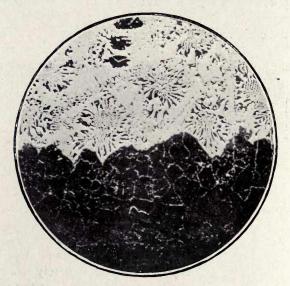


FIG. 61.-Microstructure of phosphide blister.

the micro-photograph reproduced in Fig. 61, which shows on the upper half the typical structure of iron phosphide, and on the lower half a normal cemented case containing so much free cementite as indicated that the carburising operation had been carried out at a temperature not less than $1,000^{\circ}$ C.

Large quantities of charred bone are used for cementing purposes, and it is not intended to suggest that its use should be discontinued. For anything the writer knows to the contrary, it may be superior to any other reagent for certain purposes, but it has the disadvantage of causing

CARBURISING REAGENTS

roughened surfaces if a deep penetration is required and a high temperature is used; and a roughened surface due to phosphide cementation will surely splinter during hardening or in subsequent use unless the phosphide skin happens to be ground clean away. According to R. R. Abbot (American Institute of Mining Engineers, October 1912), of the one hundred thousand tons of carburising material sold in 1911 in the United States 85 per cent. were granulated bone.

Other objectionable substances which may be present in case-hardening powders are moisture and sulphur. It is said that moisture causes a roughening of the surface of carburised steel, but it is difficult, unless the moisture is associated with some other harmful ingredient, to understand how this occurs, because moisture is driven off and would escape from an ordinary box before the temperature of its contents can greatly exceed 100° C. (see Fig. 41). It is, however, bad business to buy water at so much per hundredweight, and easy to see its objectionable features from that point of view.

Grayson* draws attention to the occurrence of sulphur in charred leather, and its diffusion into the surface of steel bars in amounts up to 2 per cent. The occurrence of sulphides is confined to the surface of the bars, and may penetrate no deeper than the small grinding allowance. But even if the sulphide globules do not cause the surface to remain soft, or the soft surface is completely removed by grinding, there is always the possibility that in the previous quenching small cracks may start from the sulphide inclusions and remain as cracks to worry an enquiring mind when the unsuspected source from which they sprung has been removed.

Serious claims have been made for the use of gaseous GASEOUS carburisers pure and simple—coal gas or carbon monoxide CARBURIsers. being generally recommended. Experience, however, teaches that it is more convenient to generate a gaseous atmosphere in a box packed with a solid carburiser than to arrange pipes to lead the gas in and out of the carburising

^{*} Grayson, "Iron and Steel Institute, 1910," No. 1, p. 290.

chamber. But the present advantage of the solid carburiser may be due mainly to furnace design, and gaseous carburisers are likely to be used more extensively in newly erected plant, because the use of gas is undoubtedly the easiest means of controlling variable conditions. Its use at present is confined to the carburisation of very small articles which can be shovelled into and raked out of a heated chamber without any fear of distortion, and to very large objects, such as armour plates, which it is worth while to handle singly. The use of gaseous carburisers is not exactly a novelty; oil gas was used for that kind of cementation in 1824 by Vismara, and coal gas in 1834 by MacIntosh. Even carbon monoxide was used for cementation as early as 1851.

SPRINKLING POWDERS.

Carburisation by means of sprinkling powder and cyanide baths may be grouped together, as both processes are useful only when a very superficial layer needs to be case-hardened. Sprinkling powders are very useful in correcting superficial decarburisation of tools, notably large tools such as press dies, which cannot be heated very quickly for hardening, and cannot always be entirely protected from an oxidising atmosphere. The powder is applied through a flour dredger, after the acting surface of the hot die has been cleaned with a wire brush, just prior to quenching. Sprinkling powders are usually mixtures of yellow prussiate of potash with various ingredients from amongst the following: Soot, horn-meal, resin, common salt, tartaric acid, tar and flour.

Potassium cyanide is not a desirable constituent of solid carburisers, as it is readily fusible and volatile at a red heat and extremely poisonous. It is used as a molten bath at temperatures between 750° C. and 800° C. for hardening very thin objects made from mild steel which require to have a hard surface, and which on account of their frailty or otherwise could not be carburised at high temperatures. The usual practice is to melt cyanide in a cast iron pot and to replace the wastage with fresh cyanide or replace the old bath with an entirely new one when its carburising effect is no longer satisfactory.

When a fresh bath of cyanide has been prepared it very

CARBURISING REAGENTS

soon loses its strength at hardening temperatures whether objects are being hardened from it or not. At least 75 per cent, of the effective cyanide is destroyed (that is, decomposed) before or soon after the hardening temperature is reached. It is, therefore, more economical to prepare an ordinary salt bath from a mixture of sodium and potassium chlorides or sodium and potassium carbonates and add to the bath, just before using, 10 per cent. of its weight of fairly pure potassium cyanide. As the fumes arising from cyanide baths are poisonous, every possible precaution should be taken to avoid personal injury.

VIII

METHODS OF TESTING

THE case-hardener is not alone in requiring some simple means of testing the surface hardness of quenched steel articles. Out of every hundred operators ninety-nine use the file for this purpose, and it is doubtful whether any better kind of test is generally known. The hardened surfaces have usually to resist some kind of rubbing wear, and it is therefore reasonable to see to what extent they will withstand rubbing with a very hard and sharp substance. But a file must be used with discretion. Whether they are made by the same or different makers files are not all alike, either in respect to actual hardness or shape of teeth. The small triangular saw file is the most commendable, both for shape and uniformity.

HARDNESS : FILE TEST.

It is easy by means of the file test to determine whether or not an object has been hardened: a very poor file will serve that purpose. But it is not an easy matter to use a file, as files are frequently used, to determine the degree of hardeness of hardened objects. A steel object must be very hard indeed if a good new file can make no impression on it, because files are made from steel which is quite as hardenable as the surfaces of the material being tested, and they have the advantage of possessing sharp cutting edges.

After the first stroke with a new file over a very hard surface the extreme edges of the teeth in action have become blunted either by actual wear or splintering, and on that place the file cannot be used again under quite the same conditions. The impression made by a file depends on the actual pressure applied in using it, also on the pressure per unit area tested, and this is subject to variation even when the file is used by the same person. It is obvious, therefore, that the file test has its limitations even when an unlimited quantity of files of uniform qualities are available.

The file cannot generally be rubbed over the entire surface of a hardened object; and when it detects soft spots it does not indicate their extent in the same complete manner as the etching test (see page 45 and Fig. 33), nor does it suggest any reason for the unexpected softness. But the file test is a useful one, and will be used and relied upon, in spite of its limitations, because of its extreme simplicity.

A very useful modification of the file test was brought to the author's notice by Mr Geoffrey Barrett. It consists of a short bar of round steel, such as is used for making hardened balls, which after hardening is ground to a flat surface at one end. This provides a circular edge of definite diameter and a degree of sharpness and hardness which can always be reproduced. If the sharp edge is pushed, under slight pressure, over the hollow surface of a ball race, for example, it will detect a soft spot immediately and with much greater certainty than by the use of a file. Hardened bars of different diameter can be made for special purposes, and very small bars are especially useful for testing soft areas which have been previously disclosed by the etching test.

The most a file can do is to detect soft places; it can neither measure nor indicate in a reliable manner the difference in hardness between any two pieces from amongst a parcel of small objects which have been properly quenched from a temperature above the minimum hardening temperature. If a regular percentage of the goods hardened are rejected by the file test for apparent softness, the correct thing to do is to find out at once the cause from which the softness arises, and it will generally be found more to the purpose to look into the temperatures and conditions of hardening, and to spend money in controlling them, than to increase the severity of inspection and put up the file account.

The scleroscope, which is sometimes recommended as Scleroa substitute for the file, consists essentially of a graduated ^{scope}. glass tube with an arrangement for releasing from the top

of it, when in a vertical position, a hardened steel ball, or a hardened steel cylinder which is tapered and rounded at the lower end. The test is made by observing the height to which the ball rebounds after being allowed to fall on to the surface whose hardness is to be measured.

In measuring hardness by the scleroscope, one must assume that the surface of the object is uniformly hard, because a test is made of that small part only on which the ball falls, and the probability of detecting soft spots is not so great as with the file test. There are also two other objections to its regular use.

The rebound of the hardened ball which falls on a relatively massive object is a measure of the speed with which the part deformed by the impact of the ball recovers its shape, and also of the degree to which the shape is deformed and recovered. These are not quite the properties which the case-hardener desires to measure, and the results, therefore, are only more or less related to the desired properties, and are comparable amongst themselves only so long as the materials tested are similar. The best known illustration of this limitation is the fact that rubber tested with the scleroscope gives a hardness figure as high as that given by annealed tool steel, and other soft substances, *i.e.*, soft to the mind of the case-hardener, like xylonite, give still higher figures.

If the object tested is not relatively massive, then part of the striking force is dissipated in moving the object bodily, and that part is lost so far as the rebound of the ball is concerned. This difficulty is lessened if the object tested is embedded in a block of pitch or sealing wax, but the test in that form is impracticable for repeated use in the workshop. It is also not quite satisfactory to clamp small articles in the vice, because even then, with some shapes at least, the hardness figure will vary, independent of the hardness, when the ball is allowed to fall on different parts.

The indentation made by a scleroscope hammer is very small, and the force exerted is confined almost to the extreme surface of the tested specimen. The test is, therefore, particularly useful for rapidly investigating the

METHODS OF TESTING

extent of surface softness arising from known causes of surface decarburisation. It will also, of course, detect surface softness arising from any other cause.

If the extent to which it is used may be accepted as the BALL TEST. criterion of merit, then the ball test, known in England as the Brinell test, is the most satisfactory method for measuring the hardness of metals. But it may not be assumed that it is specially suitable for measuring the surface hardness of case-hardened steel.

The Brinell test is usually carried out by pressing a hardened steel ball 10 mm. in diameter under a load of 3,000 kgs. into the surface of the metal whose hardness is being measured. The permanent impression, left in the metal on releasing the load, will be greater or less according to the resistance to permanent deformation which the metal offers, and this property, i.e., resistance to deformation under prescribed conditions, is regarded as the basis of the test. The results are expressed in concrete figures, which are arrived at as follows: The form of impression is the segment of a sphere 10 mm. in diameter. It is, therefore, possible by measuring the diameter of the impression to calculate its area in square millimetres. This calculated area divided into the compressive force in kilogrammes gives the Brinell hardness numeral. These calculations have been made and collected in tables, from which, having observed the diameter of an impression, the hardness numeral can be at once read off. (See page 115.)

In a modification of this test, known as the Ludwig cone test, a hardened steel cone is used instead of a ball, but the cone test cannot be usefully applied to hard steel. The ball test also becomes less satisfactory when applied to hardened surfaces for various reasons :—

- The impression is not truly the segment of a sphere, and the line of intersection on the surface tested is not a true circle.
- (2) The ball itself is also appreciably deformed about the point of contact.
- (3) The greater the hardness, the less the diameter of the impression, and of greater consequence,

8

therefore, become the unavoidable errors of measurement.

In its application to case-hardened materials, the ball test is also limited by the fact that a plane surface is required for testing purposes, and such objects as round bars are excluded. It is also necessary that the thickness of the material tested should be at least several times greater than the depth of the impression, so that anything in the form of sheets can be brinelled only if several pieces are laid on each other, and then only with a rough approximation to accuracy if the metal is in the soft state.

The success of the ball test depends also on the assumption that the material tested is of uniform hardness so far, at least, as the immediate neighbourhood of the loaded ball is concerned, and this is precisely what casehardened bars are not. The diameter of an impression made on a cased object would depend as much, at least, on the thickness of the cemented envelope as on its hardness. We are obliged, therefore, in these respects to correct the statement that "Brinell's pressure test may be manipulated by anyone without special practice and always with a true result."

Perhaps it may be said that we have no means, of workshop value, for measuring the surface hardness of quenched steel which has been cemented to a depth of only I or 2 mm.; and that our best workshop methods of testing the general hardness is by means of a file. The file test, however, can be reasonably expected to determine only whether the hardening operation has been effective, and whether the surface is free from soft patches. In the latter respect it may be supplemented by the etching test, but a better guarantee for the production of good work than either can afford may be ensured by close attention to the preceding heat treatment operations.

BRINELL.

The mechanical properties of the core of case-hardened MACHINE. steels can be measured by the methods and apparatus generally used in testing structural materials. For this purpose the ball test, amongst others, is so very useful that we may consider ways and means of carrying it out. A

METHODS OF TESTING

BRINELL'S HARDNESS NUMBERS

(Diameter of Steel Ball=10 mm.)

Diameter of Ball Impression.	Hardness Number.	Calculated Tonnage.	Diameter of Ball Impression.	Hardness Number.	Calculated Tonnage.	Diameter of Ball Impression.	Hardness Number.	Calculated Tonnage.
mm. 2 2.05 2.10 2.15 2.20 2.25 2.30 2.35 2.40 2.45 2.50	946 898 857 817 782 782 744 713 683 652 627 600	206 196 187 178 171 162 155 149 142 136 131	mm. 3.70 3.75 3.80 3.85 3.90 3.95 4 4.05 4.10 4.15	269 262 255 248 241 235 228 223 217 212	59 57 55 54 52 51 50 49 47 46	mm. 5.35 5.40 5.45 5.50 5.55 5.60 5.65 5.70 5.70 5.75 5.80 5.85	124 121 118 116 114 112 109 107 105 103 101	28.5 28 27 26.5 26 25.5 25 24.5 24 23.5 23
2.55 2.60 2.65 2.70 2.75 2.80 2.85 2.90 2.95	578 555 532 512 495 477 460 444 430	126 121 116 112 108 104 100 97 94	4.20 4.25 4.30 4.35 4.40 4.45 4.50 4.55 4.60 4.65	207 202 196 192 187 183 179 174 170 166	45 44 43 42 41 40 39.5 39 38.5 38	5.90 5.95 6 6.05 6.10 6.15 6.20 6.25 6.30	99 97 95 94 92 90 89 89 87 86	22.75 22.5 22 21.5 21 20.75 20.5 20 19.75
3 3.05 3.10 3.15 3.20 3.25 3.30 3.35 3.40 3.45	418 402 387 375 364 351 340 332 321 311	91 88 84 82 79 76 74 72 70 68	4.70 4.75 4.80 4.85 4.90 4.95 5 5.05 5.10	163 159 156 153 149 146 143 140 137	37.5 36.5 36 35 34 33.5 33 32 31.5	6.35 6.40 6.45 6.50 6.55 6.60 6.65 6.70 6.75 6.80	84 82 81 80 79 77 76 74 73 71.5	19.25 19 18.75 18.5 18.25 17.75 17.5 17.5 17 16.75 16.5
3.50 3.55 3.60 3.65	302 293 286 277	66 64 62 60	5.15 5.20 5.25 5.30	134 131 128 126	31 30 29.5 29	6.85 6.90 6.95	70 69 68	16.25 16 15.75

convenient form of apparatus designed by Laurence Johnson is illustrated in Fig. 62. It has been devised to ensure rapid and accurate working, and at the same time withstand rough workshop use, require practically no attention or adjustment, and be easily movable from place

to place without detriment. In addition to its obvious advantages over the hydraulic type of machine there are no springs, knife edges, or multiple levers to get out of order, and all moving parts work on ball bearings.

The specimen to be tested (which must have a smooth *flat* surface) is placed on the table I. The adjusting screw

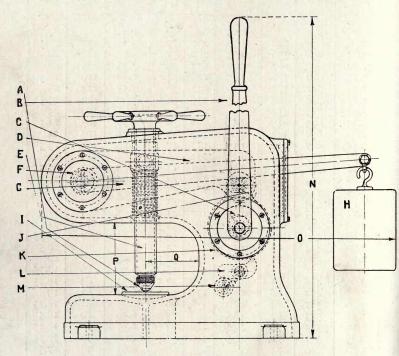


FIG. 62.-Johnson hardness-testing machine.

E is then brought down until the steel ball rests on the prepared surface of the specimen. The lever B is then pulled forward until its weight H rises, allowing the pawl J to fall into the toothed sector K, which will automatically prevent any further movement of the lever B. The load may be kept on for any desired period by means of the retaining pawl L, which is moved in and out of position by means of the knurled handle M. The lever is now replaced to its original vertical position and the adjusting screw raised.

METHODS OF TESTING

A kind of ball test may be carried out comparatively without any special form of apparatus by merely placing a hardened steel ball between two specimens and squeezing them in a vice. If one of the specimens is a standard steel, it is easy, by comparing the magnitude of the impressions, to

see whether the sample is harder or softer than the standard. A verv handy holder for the ball when used this way is described in the in American Machinist (25th October 1913, page 587) and reproduced in Fig. 63. The holder has a graduated scale on the lower part, so that the diameter of the two impressions can be actually measured. If a series of standard specimens are available this simple outfit can be made to serve a very useful purpose where no ball testing or tensile testing machine is available. As, however, it is not essential that the pressure should be applied between the jaws of a vice, but may consist of a sharp blow due to a falling weight or the blow of a hammer, it is possible to use the modified ball test on very large objects, or objects in situ to which the usual form of ball testing apparatus could not be applied.

The raw bar steel used for casehardening purposes is required to possess certain mechanical properties.

These can be fixed and controlled by chemical analysis and microscopic examinations, as indicated in previous pages. But even if these resources were always available, the craftsman would occasionally desire some simpler and more direct means for determining what may be described as the hardness and toughness of the raw steel or of the core in the finally quenched object. The maximum stress and elongation of the material as measured on a tensile

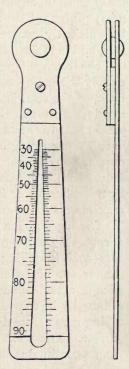


FIG. 63.—Ball holder for simplified form HARDNESS of Brinell test.

OF BAR STEEL

testing machine are supposed to correspond to hardness and toughness respectively, but for workshop purposes still simpler and, as regards toughness, more reliable means may be adopted.

The Brinell hardness numeral has been found to bear a fairly constant relationship to the maximum stress (hardness) of forged or heat treated steels. The relationship is sufficiently constant for shop control purposes at any rate, and is included in the table on page 115.

The tonnage figures are reliable for material of approximately the same class so long as the yield point, or elastic limit, of the steel is not more than 60-70 per cent, of the maximum stress. But in quenched steels the ratio of the yield point to the maximum stress is higher and generally over 75 per cent., and in such cases the Brinell hardness numeral, being relatively greater, because a permanent indentation is not so easily formed, needs to be multiplied by a smaller factor in order to arrive at the approximate maximum stress of the material.

The suggested mode of testing can be used for workshop purposes by cutting off a few short lengths from various bars and brinelling them as received. Then submit a similar set of bars to all the forms of heat treatment, except actual cementation, to which the material will eventually be exposed, and again brinell them, in each case taking care before doing so to file or grind away the outer surface. These simple observations enable one to reject, from a continuous supply of material, those materials which are abnormal so far as hardness is concerned. The tests, on the quenched bars in particular, will detect unexpected variations, due either to differences in the amounts of carbon or manganese, or both, which the steel contains.

TOUGHNESS OF BAR STEEL.

The toughness of case-hardening steels cannot be determined so readily. It is certainly not determined by the ordinary forms of tensile testing either from the elongation per cent. or the reduction of area per cent., of which statement the figures given on page 68 stand as illustration. If by toughness we may understand the ability to resist fracture or cracking when suddenly distorted, then toughness must be measured by some form of shock test,

METHODS OF TESTING

and on the subject and value of shock testing there is, fortunately, a greater unanimity of opinion than formerly prevailed. It is, to some minds, the test *par excellence* for structural steels, whether case-hardened or not, and merits, therefore, fair statement and careful consideration.

The impact shock test has for some years been discussed by testing associations and specially appointed committees

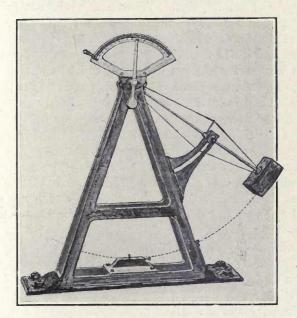


FIG. 64.—Izod impact testing machine.

notably in Germany and France, and also by international committees. Means of making the test have crystallised themselves into various forms of machines, of which the best known were those designed by Charpy, Fremont, and Guillery. The Izod machine was not so widely known, and had also not been developed and standardised to the same extent as the others before 1914, but it is extremely simple in construction and operation, and has special virtues of its own entitling it to extended use for works purposes.

IZOD TESTER.

The general outline of the Izod machine is shown in IMPACT Fig. 64. It consists of a pendulum hammer, which, on falling from a certain height on the right-hand side, develops a definite amount of energy (say, 120 ft.-lbs.) by the time it reaches the vertical position. When no test piece is in the machine the hammer will rise on the left side to the same height as it fell from on the right, and the indicator moving over a graduated scale will show that no energy has been absorbed. When a test piece is gripped in the vice at the base of the machine, the hammer cannot rise on the left-hand side until the test piece has been broken, and it will then rise owing to the energy developed by its fall less the amount of energy which has been used in breaking the test piece. The energy used will therefore, by suitable graduation, be read off directly from the pointer indicator, which is pushed along by the extended shaft of the rising pendulum hammer.

CONSTANTS OF IZOD MACHINE.

A test bar 10 mm. square, provided with a sharp "V" notch 2 mm. deep cut on the miller at an angle of 45°, is generally used. The question of delicate refinements to control the sharpness of the "V" notch, which are often raised by way of objection to the test, are beside the mark, as we shall see later. The striking part of the hammer-a hardened and tempered steel edge-comes into contact with the test piece at a distance of 22 mm. above the bottom of the notch, and it is possible to make repeat tests from a bar for each inch and a quarter of its length.

The constants of the Izod machine are size of test piece, shape and depth of notch, and striking distance above the bottom of the notch. The special advantages of the machine are: (1) The possibility of making duplicate or triplicate tests on a test bar three or four inches long, which is a great and valuable convenience, and (2) the ease with which comparative tests along and across the direction of rolling (as indicated on page 31) can be made. By raising the vice so as to lessen the striking distance, such comparative tests can be made on test pieces whose lengths do not exceed I or $I_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ in., *i.e.*, on test pieces cut at right angles to each other from gear wheels, rolled bars, etc.

METHODS OF TESTING

The impact figure, which it is suggested should be taken as an index of toughness, is a measure of the energy required to break a bar provided with a "V" notch when struck with a hammer a certain distance above the notch (as represented diagrammatically in Fig. 21). To simplify the matter, for consideration we may assume that the material being tested is practically uniform, *i.e.*, free from elongated slag streaks, cracks, and seams. It may also be



FIG. 65.—Irregular impact figures are obtained from coarsely crystalline material according as the bottom of the notch falls on or on either side of a crystal junction. \times 25.

assumed that the structure of the material is small compared with the size of the notch. This is actually so in forged or rolled material which has not been grievously overheated, but it is not true of large steel castings for example, and in such cases it makes a great difference to the result, whether the bottom of the notch falls on the junction line between one large crystal and another (as indicated in Fig. 65) or on either side of it.

When the pendulum hammer strikes the test piece the Notches stress is concentrated about the base of the sharp notch AND CRACKS.

and first starts a crack there, and then extends it across the bar. If the test piece is made from material having a high elastic limit (or yield point) the crack may be started and extended across the bar without any appreciable deformation of the surrounding material. If, on the other hand, the yield point of the material is very low, it may not be possible either to start the crack or extend it without the surrounding material becoming very much deformed. This distortion uses up a certain amount of energy which cannot be separately determined, though it may be roughly estimated from the appearance of the fractured ends. The impact figure, therefore, includes the effort required :—

- (I) To start and extend the crack.
- (2) To deform the material adjacent to the notch and crack.

The extent of the deformed material in the neighbourhood of the notch is seen, after previously polishing one side of the test piece, in the area of the polished side which is roughened or takes on a matt appearance. This is illustrated by Fig. 66, which represents a very tough kind of steel that has been struck a blow insufficient to break it. The bottom of the notch, which was originally sharp, has been greatly extended, and immediately below it lies the distorted material due to extension, then a medium layer not greatly distorted, and on the underside, within the angle, the material distorted by compression.

In hardened steels the resistance to deformation is very great, and such materials always give low impact figures, because the individual crystals will not distort at all under a stress which is sufficiently great to start and propagate a crack through the test piece. On tempering a hardened steel which corresponds to a maximum stress of 100 to 120 tons with proportionately high yield point, there is no very marked improvement in the impact figure until the material becomes much softer, say 60 to 80 tons. From this point onwards the impact figure increases rapidly, and reaches a maximum when the tempering is done at a temperature just about or below the decalescence change point (Ac1), *i.e.*, just below the temperature at which the piece would harden if quenched.

When the test piece is made from hardened material the fractured surface has a crystalline appearance; and all test pieces, whether hard or not, which give low impact

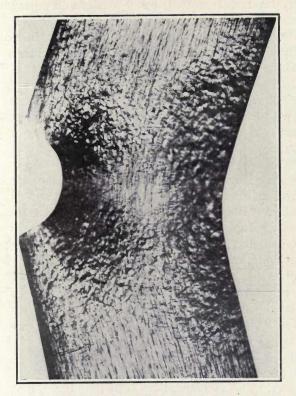


FIG. 66.—Distortion in impact test piece.

figures exhibit a crystalline fracture for the simple reason that the crack has travelled along the crystalline boundaries or through planes parallel to the axes of the crystals. The hardened and tempered test piece from which a high impact figure is obtained breaks with a short grey fibrous fracture, and not, be it noted, because the inter-crystalline strength of the material has necessarily been increased, but mainly because the strength of the crystal itself has been

diminished. The effort required to break apart the crystals in the very hard material was less than the effort required to deform them, whereas the effort required to break the crystals apart in the softer material is greater than the effort required to deform the crystal, and, in consequence, the crystal itself is stretched, and breaks with a grey fibrous appearance.

HIGH IMPACT FIGURES.

These considerations tend to show that in order to obtain high impact figures, *i.e.*, in order to increase the resistance of material to shock stress concentrated in a small area, we require either to increase the inter-crystalline cohesion or to decrease the hardness of the material, or both, with the object of spreading the effects of the stress as deformed material—over as great a bulk as possible. To increase the inter-crystalline cohesion we make the structure, that is to say the individual crystals, as small as possible; and to decrease the hardness of quenched material we reheat or temper at as high a temperature as possible consistent with the preservation of a structure of the same type.

If, therefore, we are required to answer whether an impact figure of 40 ft.-lbs. on a test bar of the dimensions given is a good figure or a bad one, we are obliged to ask what other mechanical properties in the material it is associated with. If it were associated with a maximum stress and yield point of about 100 tons it would be extraordinarily good; if with a maximum stress of 60 tons it would be moderate; and if with a maximum stress of 20 or 30 tons it would be distinctly poorer than it need be. From this it will be seen that the impact figure does not bear any fixed relationship to the results of an ordinary tensile test. That fact, though it is the best criterion of its usefulness, accounts partly for the misunderstanding which delays the general adoption of the impact testing machine.

The strength of any metal or alloy depends on the hardness of the crystals and the cohesion between them. The former is controlled by composition, and also by structure in so far as this may be modified by hardening and tempering; the latter depends on suitable heat

METHODS OF TESTING

treatment and mechanical work directed towards the production of small crystals instead of large ones. If with relatively great hardness there is associated a high impact figure, then clearly knowledge and skill have been exercised in the production of "quality" steel which can bear great

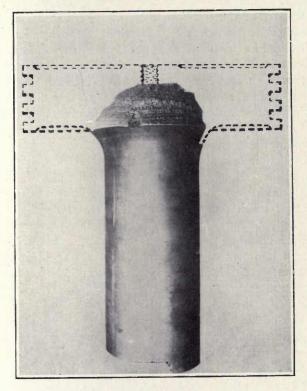


FIG. 67.-Fracture into piston head.

stress without deforming, and if called upon to bear sudden stresses outside its compass will distort rather than snap asunder. On the other hand, if soft material is associated with a low impact figure, then either the crystalline grains are large or the structure of them, due to imperfect heat treatment or the want of heat treatment, is an undesirable one.

The bottom of the notch in the test bar may be ROUND rounded (as shown in Fig. 65) instead of being sharp (as NOTCHES.

shown in Fig. 21). In the former case an actual crack is not so readily started, and a greater part of the impact figure represents work done in distorting the surrounding material. The rounded notch, therefore, does not enable the brittleness of material to be presented in so striking a manner. But, as the impact figures increase, a larger and larger part of the material distorts before the fracture is completed, and a greater proportion of the impact figure is absorbed in this distortion until, when the impact figure is about 60 ft.-lbs. and over, it is not of great consequence whether a sharp or a rounded notch is used. This fact disposes of the objection relating to the difficulty of making a uniformly sharp notch if the object of the test is to control the quality of tough material such as is desired in the core of case-hardened mild steel.

Objection has also been taken to the notch as a means of localising the shock stresses. It is true that articles in actual service are not intentionally notched, but it is also true that sudden changes in section producing sharp or more or less rounded corners are sometimes unavoidable; note, for example, the fracture through the piston head of a steam hammer represented in Fig. 67. The tool marks on imperfectly finished surfaces are also notches of a kind, and act sometimes as starting points for a crack. Then there is the unavoidable bruising of surfaces in the wear and tear of everyday use, the occurrence of slag occlusions, and other kinds of surface defects, not wilfully produced but unpreventable, which suggest that the sharp notch in the test bar is not as remote as we would like to think from actual working conditions.

CREEPING CRACKS.

If one of the main objects of case-hardening is to produce an article with a soft flexible core that shall withstand sudden stresses or repeated vibrations without developing cracks, and that shall resist the immediate extension of a crack which may be formed, then the impact test would appear to be a most fit one. When an object, such as an axle, breaks in service it is generally found that the suddenness of the fracture, when independent of hidden flaws and the usual tensile properties, bears a close relationship to the values obtained from a notched bar

METHODS OF TESTING

impact test. If the impact value is high, the actual crack cannot so readily form, and when formed it cannot extend at once across the axle unless the factor of safety is very low. If it is not detected, and the axle remains in use, the crack opens and shuts when stressed and rubs itself smooth; when it extends further the new surfaces are again rubbed smooth, and so on, in a wave-like progression, the crack extends until too little of the sound material remains to support the load, and, finally, that breaks with a fibrous fracture, and presents a surface like Fig. 68, in which the

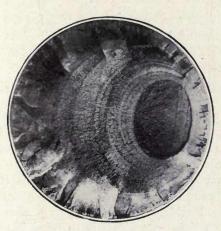


FIG. 68.—Creeping crack in waggon axle.

history of the crack's progress is clearly written. Such cracks, generally spoken of as "creeping cracks," are not often found in brittle material.

There are parts of a few machines which require to MAXIMUM possess quite an extraordinary degree of toughness inde-TOUGHNESS. pendent of the resistance they may offer to distortion. The case may be put quite simply by assuming that one end of a stiff bar is gripped in the vice and the free end is pushed backwards and forwards through, say, 45° without any regard to the force needed to deflect it through that angle. Hardened steel would break off at once; hardened and tempered steel would not last long; good wrought iron would do much better—better, in fact, than the mildest of

ingot irons on account of its laminated structure and the consequent resistance to transverse cracking. When, therefore, there is unavoidable distortion due to forces which cannot or may not be resisted, the softest kind of iron treated so as to induce the highest attainable impact figure should be chosen. The best of such irons, no matter how sharp the notch may be made, cannot be broken by a single blow from a pendulum hammer.

These remarks on the general subject of hardness and toughness may be applied to the core of case-hardened steels in a few short paragraphs.

The ball test can be used to determine the hardness of the core with sufficient accuracy, and with less trouble and more instructively than the tensile test can be used to determine the maximum stress.

The impact figure is a better index of toughness than elongation or reduction of area per cent. It controls also the thoroughness of heat-treatment operations, and can be made on relatively small pieces of material. It also corresponds more closely to actual conditions of use.

For workshop control purposes it is not essential that a test bar should be actually cemented, but it should go otherwise through all the heat-treatment operations.

STRENGTH CASE.

A method widely used for testing a case-hardened OF HARDENED article—say a bar—as a whole is to bend it under a hand press and make certain empirical observations on the appearance of the fractured surfaces. As a means of breaking the bar, the hand press leaves much to be desired, e.e., the time element is usually left to the operator. And as the operator may also be the responsible hardener, he is not anxious naturally to exhibit crystalline fractures if fibrous fractures are in demand. The appearance of the fracture will vary also with the temperature at which the bar is broken, either a crystalline or a fibrous fracture on certain materials being producible at will within a temperature range of less than 100° F. For the advantageous application of this and many other shop wrinkles the author is indebted to friends in the trade. The great deficiency of most hand presses is the want of some reliable means of showing the maximum pressure used and the

METHODS OF TESTING

amount of deflection of the bar before the first crack is started. This is surely of capital importance, because once the surface has cracked the useful life of an article is finished.

The effort needed to bend a case-hardened bar will depend on the thickness of the cemented case and the strength of the core, assuming that the case (hardened) is flawless to begin with. But the hardened case never is

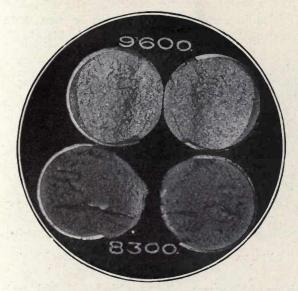


FIG. 69.—Forces needed to break bars having crystalline and "fibrous" cores.

absolutely flawless, and the very conditions which heighten the appearance of fibre in the core, *i.e.*, seams and slag streaks of microscopic dimensions, as indicated on page 35, will act in the hard casing as starting points for a crack when the bar is bent under the press. This would be quickly realised if pressure gauges were in general use. In order to illustrate this point, two bars were prepared. One of them was notable for numerous fine slag streaks and seams, and the ease with which a fibrous fracture could be produced in it, the other was relatively free from these qualities (or defects, as you please), and was rather the

softer of the two. They broke when bent under the press with the fractures exhibited in Fig. 69, the maximum load on the fibrous material being 8,300 kg. and that on the finely crystalline material being 9,600 kg.

RING CRACKS.

It has been seriously stated, and it appears to be believed, that a series of ringed cracks in a bent case-hardened bar is evidence of good and accurate work, and, *per contra*, that a bar which does not show the series of ring cracks seen in Fig. 70 has been incorrectly handled. The statement is at least misleading, and originated probably from some commercial gentleman who wished to impress his friends with

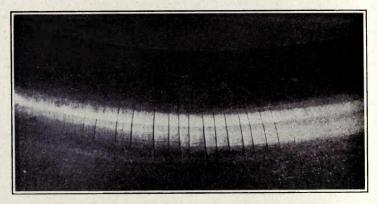


FIG. 70.-Ring cracks on bent case-hardened bar.

the virtue of his wares. When a hardened steel bar is bent under a press it will crack first in that part which is most deflected; and if the bar is not artificially restrained, the crack first formed will widen considerably before a second or third ring crack can form. This procedure is not entirely dependent on the condition of the core. It is quite true that a fibrous or laminated core is favourable to the formation of ring cracks if the bending is done by blows from a hammer on a piece held in the vice : and the same effect can be produced with a press by applying force *seriatim* to various parts of the bar. But such a procedure does not test anything of real value; it merely satisfies a desire to produce an object which to the operator has a pleasing appearance.

METHODS OF TESTING

We have seen already that a high impact figure, i.e., No resistance to fracture by sudden shock stresses, is obtained TOUGHNESS without if the material which lies around an actual or incipient DISTORTION. fracture becomes distorted; and that the energy required to bring about distortion is a very considerable part of the energy expended in causing fracture. But if the material about a notch is so restrained that it cannot distort under a blow, then the impact figure, one would think, would be much lower. The circumstances appear to be quite comparable with the catching of a cricket ball: in the first instance, where the hands are unconsciously withdrawn so as to bring the ball gradually to rest without personal injury; and, in the second case, where the hands are kept rigid and are severely punished.

In order, however, to express the general idea in concrete figures, two bars were prepared in the following manner : Bar A was 10 mm. square, and bar B was 12 mm. square. Both bars were cemented for three hours at 900° C., and submitted to double quenching at 950° and 780° C. respectively ; I mm. was ground from each surface of the 12-mm. square bar B before the two bars were notched and tested. The results of impact testing were :--

Bar A (cemented envelope) - 9 and 10 ft.-lbs. Bar B (uncemented envelope) 52 and 55 ft.-lbs.

In order further to ensure that the condition of the material in bars A and B was identical, the cemented envelope of bar A was ground off and bar B reduced to the same size. On retesting the smaller bars thus produced the results were :----

Bar A -	-	-	 40 and 40 ftlbs.	
Bar B -	-	-	36 and 41 ftlbs.	
			1. 1	

A cross section of bar A as tested in the first instance is reproduced in Fig. 71.

The results appear to have a very considerable bearing on the behaviour of case-hardened bars, and they may be variously interpreted. It seems, however, justifiable to suspect that the claims made for extremely soft cores are often very much exaggerated, as such cores cannot exert

a great resistance to fracture so long as they are restrained by the hardened case, and are only of doubtful or momentary value after the case has worn through or broken.

These results are of much wider interest than their application merely to case-hardened bars. They suggest that any form of test piece which can flow freely cannot reproduce the behaviour of similar material in large masses when the same is stressed locally and is not free to deform ; they explain also why such material regarded as tough may



FIG. 71.-Section of cemented impact bar.

break short with apparent suddenness instead of elongating and otherwise distorting. We may, however, be certain that material which is free to distort (but does not) before a crack can be propagated through it, is less satisfactory for structural purposes than material of equal hardness which, under like conditions of testing, will dissipate the energy of shock stresses by distorting freely; but it is not equally clear how far the use of the tougher material is advantageous when it is restrained on every side by a glass-hard envelope. If the toughness of a core as measured by the impact

SPECIFICA-TIONS.

figure cannot be exercised within a hardened case it seems

METHODS OF TESTING

unlikely that the elongation and reduction of area per cent. registered on a tensile test piece has any meaning in relation to case-hardened steels. Both these and the impact figure may be regarded as indications of the quality of the steel object on which the cementing operation will be performed, but a useful interpretation of their value after the cementing and final quenching would be difficult and appears not to have been attempted. The stipulation of minimum values for these ductility and toughness figures are included, nevertheless, in specifications for case-hardening steel, but obviously they should not be strongly insisted upon until we have something more than a vague notion of their worth.

A stipulated yield stress is happily falling into disuse, but it was included in all the earlier specifications for casehardening steel because the usual testing requirements for structural steel had been lifted straight from one specification to another without any consideration of their fitness. This simple method of making specifications, though designed to save trouble, is ultimately very costly and very troublesome. The yield stress may be equally important whether a bar of steel is case-hardened or not, but the usual methods of determining yield points break down entirely when applied, as they are, to casehardening steels in the quenched and untempered condition. The maximum stress and yield point of a series of hardened and tempered steel plotted from such figures as would be reported by a testing laboratory are recorded in Fig. 80. All test pieces reheated to temperatures above 400°-500° C. have a yield point and a maximum stress bearing a fairly constant percentage relationship to each other. Those test pieces reheated at lower temperatures, and particularly the one not reheated at all, show a lower percentage relationship and, maybe, actually a lower yield point although the maximum stress is constantly rising. This abnormality appears to arise from a purely mechanical cause.

When a bar of steel is hardened it becomes shorter. If the surface is machined off in increments the bar gradually lengthens, thus proving that the interior of the bar was in elastic compression. A series of hardened bars

which had been subsequently reheated to various temperatures would, under like circumstances, also grow longer as increments of surface material were removed; the lengthening, however, would be less the higher the reheating temperature, and after tempering at 400°-500° C. or over it would be negligible in a short bar. When a tensile piece is loaded in the testing machine, the autographic mechanism records the elongation of the test piece, and it is indifferent to the mechanism whether the elongation is due to one cause or another. When the stretching load is applied, it begins to oppose the compressive force exerted by the surface of the hardened bar, and sooner or later it overcomes it, and the test piece consequently stretches of its own accord quite independent of any physical deterioration of the crystals corresponding to the yield point. The net effect of the simultaneous elongation due to elastic deformation, and the balancing of compressive stresses (caused by hardening) is that the autographic record becomes confused. As a matter of fact, such an autographic record never shows the yield point "jog," and yield points are reported over a ridiculously wide range by different observers. The confusion is not referable to the material itself, but arises from the fact that the usual tensile testing machine registers the resultant of movements due to two causes without discriminating between them, and one of the movements has nothing whatever to do with the yield point of the material. If independent confirmation is required, then appeal may be made to a determination of the fatigue range of hardened and slightly tempered steels. These determinations show that the limiting fatigue stress of such steels bears about the same proportion to the maximum stress as those tempered between 550°-650° C.

HIGH CORES.

Another practice, which attained great prominence with-TENSILE out obvious reason and appears now to be less favourably regarded, is the use of case-hardened objects having high tensile cores. There can be no doubt about the necessity of strengthening the hardened case either by increasing its thickness or stiffening the core up to the point at which it cannot be deformed by the stresses exerted on it. This is clearly recognised in all objects like ball races where parts of the surface are heavily loaded. When, however, core strengths of the order of 80 and 90 tons, as registered on an inch and one-eighth bar are stipulated, it seems proper to consider whether the object might not be made from high carbon steel. It is at any rate time. to remind the user of such steels that the main objects of using case-hardening steels, viz., ease of machining or stamping and safety in hardening, are being neglected. It has been argued that nickel chrome steels with a core strength of 80-90 tons measured on the standard bar 11 in. in diameter is valuable on account of its correspondingly higher yield point or higher fatigue range, and it was said that under certain circumstances a softer core could be over-stressed and break within the case, thus leading to ultimate fracture. But there was no evidence in support of this statement, and persistent search has not revealed a single specimen which has been at work, or was intended to work, under industrial conditions. As a matter of fact, a broken core, *i.e.*, lamination in the core, is one of the commonest occurrences in hardening shops where grey fibrous fractures are the prime test of fitness, but the lamination is regarded as a virtue not as a defect. However great a mistake it may be to regard the lamination as a virtue, there seems to be no evidence of a failure originating in the core and making its way through the case. Almost invariably a case-hardened object is stiff enough to do its work without being seriously strained, because the case is much too fragile to stand repeated stresses, even within its elastic range. Whatever strain there may be, has a decreasing effect from the case inwards, and it is least where the core is softest, *i.e.*, at its centre. It may therefore be regarded as doubtful whether the tensile strength of case-hardening steel in the standard core test need ever exceed 40 or 50 tons. If for the higher ranges of tensile strength nickel steels are used, it should not be forgotten that nickel in more ways than one might improve the properties of the hardened case, and the observed improvement may be due to this cause quite independent of any extra hardening of the core.

IX

AUTOMOBILE STEELS

"There is no luck in making good steel."-EMERSON.

WHEN cast steel was first made, and for many generations afterwards, its "quality" was determined by the choice of raw materials which experience had shown would enable steel having the desired properties to be produced. A very important feature in the choice of materials was the degree of uniformity in successive supplies; this uniformity was indispensable, because it was not clearly known which of the possible constituents were harmful, nor was it known how the amount of any such constituents could be determined. Swedish iron was uniformly good in this sense, hence its value as raw material and its almost exclusive use in Sheffield some fifty years ago for the manufacture of high-grade tool steel. But, long after it became possible to make chemical analyses of steel with a fair degree of accuracy, the use of raw material according to brand or mark of origin persisted in spite of information disclosed by analysis. When, however, Bessemer's process of steel making was introduced, the adoption of chemical analysis for control purposes became indispensable, and from that time forward the suitability of steel for structural purposes, whether made by the Bessemer or open-hearth processes, has been determined, in the first instance, by its chemical composition.

CHEMICAL COMPO-SITION.

For a generation or more the first question asked about material which had proved defective in later manufacturing operations or in use was: Is the chemical composition all right? And particularly the amounts of sulphur and phosphorus were scrutinised, as abnormal amounts of these were supposed to have led to trouble in the forge and mill.

So much was thought of the composition as an index not only of the quality but also of the properties of steel, that formulæ of various kinds were devised to express a relationship between the chemical analysis and the results which might be expected to accrue from tensile tests. Many a young enthusiast armed with the chemical analysis and a formula has set out to explain the properties of material in general or of some specimen in particular, and covered himself with glory or otherwise. It had, of course, to be assumed that the tensile tests would be made on the steels in the natural state; but as the "natural state" of a steel was (and still is) ill-defined, the differences between calculated and actual properties were often widely divergent.

For want of other forms of tests, which have since been supplied and developed by the microscope and metallographic methods, the value of ultimate chemical analysis assumed an importance to which it was not entitled, and persons well versed in the methods or results of analysis were assumed to occupy, or claimed to occupy, the position of oracles on matters relating to steel and steel making. Remnants of this erroneous and obsolete attitude can still be seen in specifications calling for material within narrow limits as to analysis, and ignoring those properties depending on manufacturing and subsequent thermal operations which are either not related at all to analytical results, as usually expressed, or related to them only in the sense that a well-constructed sentence is related to a dictionary.

Materials of the same ultimate chemical composition PHYSICAL may differ enormously amongst themselves as castings, PROPERTIES. according to the melting process, casting temperature, mass and shape of material, rate of cooling, and so on; and also as rolled bars of the same size even, in addition to the foregoing, according to rate of reheating and rolling, rolling temperatures, rate of cooling after rolling, and so on. Whilst, therefore, the chemical composition of steel is indispensable knowledge to the steel maker, it is no guarantee to the steel user that he has secured material having certain desired mechanical properties; and the

knowledge is only useful to him at all if he knows how to utilise it in devising a scheme of heat treatment to which the material will be subsequently submitted. If no subsequent form of heat treatment is projected, then the user had better buy steel having the properties he wants,

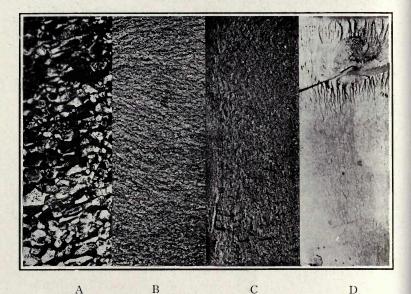


FIG. 72.—Different fractures from the same steel.

and leave the question of its composition to the steel maker.

As an example, of an exaggerated type, of the varied properties which may be associated with material of identical composition, reference may be made to Fig. 72, which represents the appearance of fractures of the same kind of steel in the cast state A, cast and annealed state B, rolled and further heat-treated state C, and rolled and hardened state D. The mechanical properties of the material in these respective conditions are :—

	Yield Point.	Max. Stress.	Elonga- tion. 2 In. × . 564.	Reduc- tion Area.	Izod Impact.	Brinell Hard- ness.	
A. As cast and softened		30	•5	0	I	230	
B. As cast and annealed	25	48	20	45	49	200	
C. As rolled and heat- treated	50	60	25	63	55	260	
D. Rolled and hardened		129	10	34	12	510	

The figures are intended to indicate briefly that the chemical composition of a material, though of fundamental importance, is not a reliable guide to the mechanical properties which the material may possess, and they suggest further that the most comprehensive idea of the properties of structural materials will be based on an understanding of the changes which can be brought about in materials by systematic forms of heat treatment.

If, for example, we accept acid open-hearth steel con- CHANGES taining about .3 per cent. carbon as representing the BY HEAT material most largely used for machine-building purposes, we may determine, for a bar of given dimensions, the extreme degree of hardness and softness and other associated properties it is possible to induce in such material without altering its composition.

From what we know already of the ultimate structure of ordinary steels, it is obvious that the softest possible commercial condition for all kinds of mild steel is attained when the pearlite areas are well laminated, and that is the case when the material, after forging, say, has cooled slowly through a range of temperature extending from 700°-650° C. It is essential that the cooling should start from at least that temperature at which the pearlite areas are in the transformed (solid solution) state, but it is almost immaterial, in ordinary carbon steel, at what rate the cooling down to 700° and below 650° C. occurs. When the cooling takes place with such extreme slowness that

the iron carbide does not form pearlite areas, but runs together in masses (as illustrated by Figs. 45 and 46), then the material is still softer, as soft almost as pure iron, but also very brittle and not at all suitable for industrial purposes.

On the other hand, a piece of mild open-hearth steel is in its hardest attainable condition after heating to and quenching with the greatest possible speed from a temperature beyond that at which the transformed pearlite areas become diffused uniformly through the mass of the material. Very thin sections can be cooled almost instantaneously; thicker sections take a longer time, and the dissolved carbides cannot be preserved in a uniformly diffused state because the changes taking place in a cooling bar (as illustrated by Figs. 12 to 15) occur rapidly. As the section of the bar increases, it becomes in a lesser degree possible to preserve a uniform distribution of the dissolved carbides, and also the carbides themselves begin to fall out of solution within their respective areas, until when the section is sufficiently large no practicable form of quenching confers any very appreciable hardness on it

It is essential, therefore, if we would make comparisons between the properties of different materials, after the same or similar forms of thermal treatment, that a bar of some definite size should be chosen and adhered to. A round bar $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. in diameter is suitable for most purposes, and the results obtained from it may be used, with a few obvious modifications, to predict the properties of bars up to 2 in. in diameter which have undergone a similar treatment. In special steels where the critical thermal changes take place more slowly, results obtained on a $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. bar have a still wider range of application.

HIGH QUENCHING HEATS. It may be not amiss to point out that when the components of a steel have become completely inter-diffused there is no advantage, with ordinary steels at least, in using a still higher hardening temperature with the idea of compensating for an increased bulk of material. There may, indeed, be a positive disadvantage in doing so: First, because the crystalline structure increases in size, and

confers thereby undesirable brittleness; and secondly, because the rate at which cooling will take place over the critical interval of temperature becomes actually slower. This latter feature is frequently overlooked, but it applies in all workshops where the cooling is done in a tank with a limited amount of liquid; that is to say, in most workshops. If, for example, a piece of I per cent. carbon tool steel is quenched from 800° C., nothing by way of hardening effect happens to it until the temperature reaches 700° C. or thereabouts, and then the total hardening producible occurs within a range of temperature covering only about 5° C.; after that range is passed the rate of cooling is only of importance as limiting the degree to which the hardened steel will be tempered. From 800° C. down to 700° C. the steel is losing heat to the quenching fluid. If we start from 900° C. instead of from 800° C., then twice as many heat units are absorbed by the cooling fluid before the steel reaches that range of temperature where the cooling fluid is required to act; and as the cooling fluid becomes hotter it is necessarily less active. This consideration applies especially to oil-quenching because oils have a comparatively low specific heat and low heat conductivity, and are used always in limited amounts.

From a steel in the hardest possible condition a material SERIES less hard, but possessing other desirable properties in TREATMENTS. greater degree, can be obtained by reheating. The measured properties vary generally, but not always, in a fairly uniform manner as the reheating (i.e., tempering) temperature increases. And the rate of cooling from the tempering heat is generally, but not always with special alloy steels, of very little consequence. If, therefore, a series of bars were hardened and reheated to varying temperatures short of the decalescence change point, the results of mechanical tests on such bars would include every possible condition of usefulness for machine building which could be got out of steel of the given composition; and a collection of such results would enable instructive comparisons to be made and facilitate the choice of material. both as to prime cost and ease of handling, for any particular purpose.

CARBON STEEL.

The following results were obtained from sound pieces of acid open-hearth steel, containing carbon .30 and manganese .60 per cent. The pieces treated were $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. round bars 7 in. long. These were all quenched in water from 850° C., and afterwards reheated to the indicated temperatures for one hour and allowed to cool off in the air :—

Reheating Temperature.				Max. Stress.	Elonga- tion. 2 In. × . 564.	Reduc- tion Area.	Izod Impact. FtLbs.
As hardene	d -	-		50.5	16.8		24
100° C.	-	-		49.6	18.5		33
200° C.	-	-		49.4	20.0		39
300° C.	-	-	32.6	47.I	22.5	47.I	42
400° C.	-	-	34.8	50.1	18.0	44.5	36
500° C.	-	-	33.7	46.8	24.7	59.2	76
600° C.	-	-	25.6	41.9	28.0	63.6	86
700° C.		-	25.1	36.3	30.5	65.8	95
750° C.	-	-	25.0	33.8	30.0	51.0	75
800° C.	-	-	23.I	34.4	30.0	52.2	57
850° C.	-	-	21.1	34.2	30.0	52.2	50

The curves in Fig. 73 plotted from these figures show to what extent the properties of mild steel may be improved by hardening and tempering. The useful range of maximum stress attainable is only 10-15 tons, and these limits become still less as the mass of the heated test bar becomes greater. The cheapest way of securing greater hardness in steel is to increase the amount of carbon. By this means the tensile strength per square inch of a 1-in. bar of Siemens steel, after water-hardening, may reach 100 tons; but it is too brittle in that state for structural purposes, and there are other serious limitations, viz. :—

- (1) The amount of carbon added cannot be advantageously increased beyond .8-.9 per cent.
- (2) Carbon alone does not materially increase the depth to which the hardening effect penetrates.
- (3) The general mechanical properties of a hardened bar of high carbon steel tempered to the degree of tensile strength required for structural purposes are not much better than those attained with a milder steel which has

been quenched only, or quenched and reheated to a lower temperature.

The addition of manganese instead of carbon as a hardener of steel is useful to a certain extent, but it may not usually, with advantage, exceed I per cent. if the

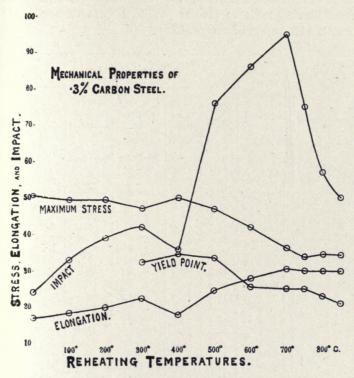


FIG. 73.—Mechanical properties of mild steel after different forms of heat treatment.

carbon is .5 per cent. or over, or $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 per cent. if the carbon is .20-.30 per cent. Within these limits it is often a more useful element than carbon; particularly if the objects are of great bulk, as it enables the quenching effect to penetrate deeper, and therefore would cause a bar to be hardened to the centre, which if made otherwise from a higher carbon steel could be hardened on, and only a small distance below, the surface.

It should be said that the Izod impact figure of many low carbon steels is not greatly improved by quenching and reheating, and even steels from the same maker, taken haphazard, are not dependable in this respect. This important fact can be most usefully illustrated by including pairs of similar steels giving very different impact values in the following table of results obtained from carbon steels over a wide range of composition.

Com	position	Treatment. Water	Mechanical Properties.							
Car- bon.	Man- ganese.	Hardened and Reheated to	Vield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	2" × .564" Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.			
					Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs.			
.22	1.20	1650° C.	34.0	41.4	30.5	67.4	93.100.97			
		1700° C.	31.9	39.2	32.0	69.1	120.116.114			
.27	.52	∫ 600° C.	28.2	39.2	30.0	63.6	13.14.15			
/	-)-	₹700° C.	25.5	36.3	33.0	66.8	17.18.17			
.31	1.54	1650° C.	37.6	48.5	24.0	59.2	68.64.61			
		₹700° C.	33.8	45.3	24.0	60.4	80.72.77			
.32	.63	∫ 650° C.	29.0	41.8	25.0	66.8	20.24.22			
5-		₹700° C.	26.4	39.4	32.0	69.8	26.24.22			
.36	.84	{ 600° C.	47.4	56.4	21.5	58.0	56.54.53			
		700° C.	42.2	50.8	24.0	63.7	83.84.82			
.44	.66	700° C.	36.3	52.5	23.0 28.0	56.0 62.8	4.5.5			
		600° C.	32.6	42.3			4.4.5			
.43	.72	700° C.	30.0 28.4	47.6	23.0	59.2	30.32.35			
		(650° C.	46.0	43.1	25.0 19.5	61.3	41.44.39 17.20.17			
.55	.86	700° C.	36.8	54.4 48.8	19.5	45.9 49.7				
	2/101	1650° C.	44.4	58.0	21.0	49.7	19.23.24 7.9.9			
.73	.73	700° C.	44.4	54.0	21.5	49.7	5.5.7			
.74	.80	700° C.	41.0	55.0	20.0	49.3	45.50.47			

VALUES OF RELATED CURVES.

A statement of the mechanical properties of a steel after varied thermal treatments, which cover all practicable forms of heat treatment, in the form of continuous and related curves, is quite a modern idea. A hardened specimen submitted to gradually increasing reheating temperatures continuously loses its hardness, but continuously acquires greater ductility and toughness. Such curves appear to express the limitations of steels of given dimensions, and a comparison of curves plotted for steels

of different compositions would seem to be a very searching comparison. We find, for example, that a steel of given analysis has a maximum stress of 50 tons associated with an elongation of 18 per cent., a reduction of area of 45 per cent., and an Izod impact figure of 20 ft.-lbs. The loadbearing capacity of the steel is indicated by the 50 tons per square inch; the other figures represent ductility and toughness. Assuming that ductility and toughness are appreciated values, then with a prescribed maximum stress of 50 tons, how much more toughness, etc., can be had for the extra price charged for nickel steel, chromium steel, or nickel chromium steel? If these curves are a reliable basis of comparison, they are more pregnant with meaning than any other device used by the steel maker to recommend and describe his wares to the engineers. When one steel fails and a second is suggested, it need not be blindly accepted; it will be in order to ask for its credentials to superiority, i.e., its comparative value expressed in curve form.

This vein of thought stretches wide, and if pursued will either fail or be hard up against some cherished preferences and prejudices. If comparative curves are to be trusted, the mechanical value arising from the use of a new steel-making alloy can be determined. The salesman asking a tall price because his chromium steel has been "improved" with vanadium, costing fifty shillings a pound, may properly be asked to adduce proof, in concrete curve form, that the multiple fifty shillings' worth of physic charged into the furnace has improved the steel to an extent worth paying for. Under these searching comparisons the real value and not the advertised value may come to light.

It is proposed to consider alloy steels from this point of view, but the reader should be reminded that mechanical properties in the finished article are not everything; the article has to be brought into its finished condition by casting, forging, heat treatment, and machining operations, and the cost of these operations may vary with different steels even apart from the varied chances of mishap.

NICKEL The advantages arising from the presence of nickel in STEELS. steel may be exhibited by comparing the properties of ordinary .30-.35 per cent. carbon steel, such as is used for general forgings, with a similar material containing also 3.0-3.5 per cent. nickel. The mechanical properties of such a pair of steels in the normalised condition are :--

	Composition.				Mechanical Properties.						
Car- bon.	Sili- con.	Man- ganese.	Nickel.	Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.			
.33	.15	.63	Nil.	23.0	35.4	Per Cent. 31.0	Per Cent. 59.5	FtLbs. 24.23			
•33	.13	.63	3.28	28.0	47.7	23.0	44.6	32.32			

The difference in strength is reflected very clearly in the microstructure of the two steels in the normalised condition. The nickel steel (Fig. 75) has the appearance of a .50 per cent. carbon steel to which its tensile strength roughly corresponds.

The value of the added nickel does not come out strongly until after heat treatment. A comparison of the two steels, after quenching and reheating so as to induce in each a tensile strength of about 50 tons per square inch, is overwhelmingly in favour of the nickel steel.

	Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.
Carbon steel	?	52.8	Per Cent. 16.0	Per Cent. 43.2	FtLbs. 10.11
Nickel steel	43.2	52.9	25.0	64.9	100.104

The range of mechanical properties which may be induced in the above specimen of 3.28 per cent. nickel steel

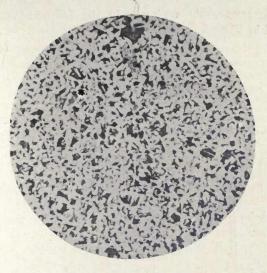


FIG. 74.—Ordinary carbon steel as normalised.

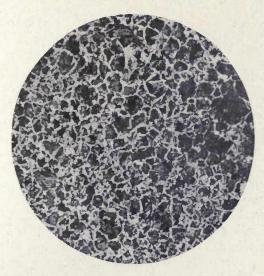


FIG. 75.-3 per cent. nickel steel as normalised

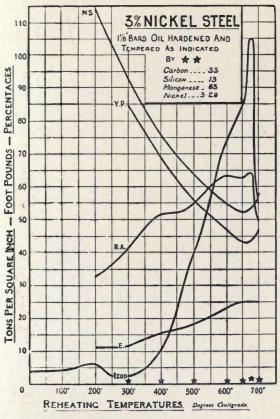
by heat treatment is shown in the following table and plotted in Fig. 76.

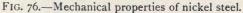
Treatment.	Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	2"×.564" Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.
		15.14	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs.
Normalised, 850° C	28.0	47.7	23.0	44.6	32.32.31
Oil hardened, 820° (4.5.4
Tempered at 100° C			•••		5.4.4
do. 200° C		112.0	12.0	33.5	7.5.6
do. 300° C		93.0	12.0	42.0	3.3.3
do. 400° C		74.6	16.0	52.2	9.9.12
do. 500° C		63.3	19.0	54.6	41.41.40
do. 600° C		54.0	23.5	63.8	74.77.75
do. 650° C		52.2	25.5	62.6	83.82.84
do. 675° C		52.9	25.0	64.9	104.106.100
do. 700° C		57.9	25.0	49.0	55.52.49
Waterhardened from		1.4.7	1.5		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
820° C. and tem			12127		1.1.1
pered at 300° C	-	94.0	11.0	40.56	3.3.3
do. 400° C		76.0	16.0	54.64	24.22.23
do. 500° C		67.6	18.0	53.4	32.30
do. 600° C		56.6	22.0	61.5	60.61.62
do. 650° C	. 46.0	53.2	25.5	62.6	70.72.70
do. 675° C		56.0	24.0	52.2	60.55.43
do. 700° C		62.6	22.0	33.52	44.36
do. 725° C	. 56.0	86.4	6.0	8.3	5.4

The amount of nickel in commercial nickel steels, used for general structural purposes, varies from I to 5 per cent. Steels containing from I to 2 per cent. of nickel are useful if a tensile strength between 35 and 45 tons per square inch is desired. The presence of even this small amount of nickel assures a degree of reliability after heat treatment which cannot be guaranteed with plain carbon steels. Such small amounts of nickel are no great hindrance to the drop stamper, *i.e.*, the steel is not so sticky nor so easily overheated as the 3.0-5.0 per cent. nickel steels. The following are typical test results obtained from a steel containing carbon .34, manganese .93, nickel I.0 per cent., water quenched from 850° C. and reheated to 675° C. in the form of a 3-in. round bar :—

Maximum Stress.	Elongation.	Reduction of Area.	Izod Impact.
46.8	Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs.
	27.5	66.8	70.70

Steels containing 5 per cent. nickel are very tough and can be put into good condition by simple forms of treat-





ment, and whilst not absolutely fool-proof, they can be handled in heat treatment operations with much greater freedom than nickel chrome steels. After oil-hardening

and tempering the mechanical properties of sections not exceeding, say, 2 in. round, are quite as good as those of nickel chrome steels, and there is much less danger of hardening cracks due to complex shapes or surface defects. Some typical tests obtained from specimens containing carbon .36, manganese .61, and nickel 4.87 are :---

Treatment.	Vield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	2"×.564" Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.
Normalised, 820° C. Oil hardened, 820° C. Tempered at 100° C. do. 200° C. do. 300° C. do. 400° C. do. 500° C. do. 600° C. do. 625° C.	45.9 91.2 79.6 58.0 47.6 42.4	54.0 121.6 121.5 113.6 101.6 82.8 64.4 55.2 54.0	Per Cent. 17.0 9.5 10.0 13.5 11.0 14.5 19.0 23.0 24.0	Per Cent. 31.3 18.3 21.4 37.8 41.9 49.2 55.8 58.0 59.3	FtLbs. 16.14.14 4-3.4 5-4.4 7.6.8 7.8.7 16.13 49.48.41 81.85.78 78.78.77

NICKEL STEELS.

From a machine designer's or builder's point of view, CHROME there is no structural steel known which has the same range of potential properties as nickel chrome steel. One and the same steel, by appropriate heat treatment, may give either one or the other of the following test results, and a great variety of intermediate conditions as desired, according to the reheating (tempering) temperature chosen or the rate of cooling permitted during annealing :-

			Hardest.	Softest.
Yield point, tons per square inch -	-	-		25
Maximum stress, tons per square inch	-	-	130	42
Elongation per cent. (2 in. × .564 in.)	-	14-1	IO	30
Reduction of area per cent	-		35	66
Impact figure (ftlbs.) Brinell hardness	-	;	8	90
Brinell hardness	-	-	520	160

Each element added singly will increase both the hardening effect of quenching and the toughness of the reheated material, of any particular tonnage, as measured by the impact figure or any other means of gauging the

resistance of the material under sudden stresses. The distinguishing feature of chromium is that it confers airhardening properties on nickel steels when the material is cooled from moderate temperatures.

The advantages of a steel having air-hardening properties are twofold. The fact that the steel is airhardening means that comparatively slow rates of cooling from a suitable heat will cause the material to harden, and this enables objects having large dimensions to be hardened throughout either by quenching in air, oil, or water, as may be necessary to complete the cooling within the allowable time limit. Also, the slower the rate of cooling, the more uniform the rate of cooling becomes in the various parts of an object, and the less danger, therefore, arises of warping and cracking. A further advantage in small objects, or simple shapes, like bars, is that they are necessarily hardened after the forging, rolling, or stamping operation, and in many cases at least they need only to be reheated to induce in them the excellent properties of hardened and tempered steels.

But these great advantages can only be fully realised if the material is skilfully handled, and they must not be pushed to extremes. If a steel has air-hardening properties, then it is hard in the ingot and billet form, and in every other form after hot-working from temperatures above, say, 800° C.; consequently it must be handled throughout with the care generally bestowed on hardened steel. Rapid reheating may crack it either internally or externally. Sharp corners are a source of weakness; and gussets cut into a crank axle, for example, may cause the forging to break by such an astonishingly simple accident as dropping it on the floor.

With high tensile structural steels, as with tool steels, the ultimate value of the objects made from them depends quite as much on the manner in which they are worked up into the finished shape as on the material from which they are made. The skill and knowledge of the workman must, therefore, always be taken into account, and if, for any reason whatever, these cannot be relied upon, then the extra cost of special alloy steels will not be reflected in the

quality and reliability of the automobile. The supreme value of the material (having chosen the right material) depends on the manner in which it is heat-treated; and methods of temperature control and other facilities often regarded as extravagant equipment will be needed to assist the workman, however highly skilled he may be.

It must also not be presumed that it would be all saving and no loss to buy only one kind of special structural steel, say an air-hardening nickel chrome steel, and treat it according to its intended purpose, so as to produce very hard or very soft steel at will. Slavish adherence to such a course would, undoubtedly, owing to complexities of treatment and the increase of wasters, throw the balance of advantage on the wrong side.

The distinctive properties of nickel chrome steel may be seen by comparing the mechanical properties of normalised specimens of carbon steel, nickel steel, and nickel chrome steels as given in the table and the microstructures shown in Figs. 77-79.

3		Compos	sition.		Mechanical Properties.					
Car- bon.	Sili- con.	Man- ganese.	Nickel.	Chrome.	Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Lionga-	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.	
410		at mar 1					Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs	
•33	.15	.63			23.0	35.4	31.0	59.5	24.23	
.33	.13	.63	3.28		28.0	47.7	23.0	44.6	32.32	
.34	.21	.65	3.30	.84	65.6	88.0	12.0	35.0	7.9.6	

The nickel chrome steel in the normalised condition has the appearance and characteristics of a hardened steel. Its great value depends on this fact. If small articles only are required, and they must be oil-quenched, they may be made with almost equal advantage, so far as ultimate mechanical properties are concerned, from either nickel steel or nickel chrome steel, *e.g.*, FIG. 77. Ordinary carbon steel, as normalised.

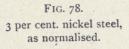


FIG. 79. 3 per cent. nickel chrome steel, as normalised.

		Mechanical Properties.						
	Treatment.	Yield Point	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.		
Nickel steel -	Oil harden. 830°C., temp. 600°C.	50.0	56.6		Per Cent. 61.5	FtLbs. 60.61.62		
Nickel chrome steel	Oil harden. 830°C., temp. 650°C.	50.4	58.4	22.5	63.7	70.72.69		
Nickel chrome steel	Air harden. 830°C., temp. 650°C.	49.6	58.2	21.0	62.6	64.63.60		

In fact, the danger of hardening cracks would be greater with the nickel chrome steel. By air-hardening, however,

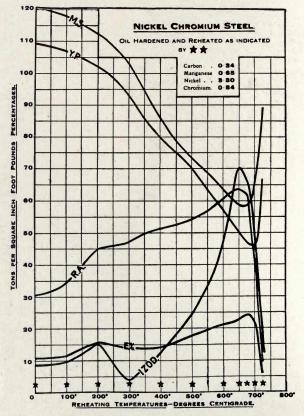


FIG. 80.-Mechanical properties of nickel chrome steel.

not only would the treatment be simplified, but the risk of cracking would be less. It has been said that nickel chrome steels are less affected by wear; this, however, is a matter of experience on which the author is not particularly competent to express an opinion.

The varied mechanical properties which may be introduced by hardening and reheating nickel chrome steel of the composition specified are shown in the following table and plotted in Fig. 80:—

Treatment.	Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.	
				Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs.
Air hardened, 820° C.	-	65.6	88.0	12.0	35.0	7.9.6
Reheated to 100° C.	-	58.4	89.6	13.0	37.8	7.7.5
., 200° C.	-	68.0	87.0	13.0	40.6	10.9.11
., 300° C.	-	77.6	85.0	14.0	45.9	3.3.2
" 400° C.	-	71.2	75.2	15.0	52.2	10.8.6
" 500° C.	-	61.2	67.4	17.0	53.4	17.17.18
" 600° C.	-	53.2	60.8	21.0	60.4	37.37.33
" 650° C.	-	49.6	58.2	21.0	62.6	64.63.60
" 675° C.	-	41.6	54.4	24.0	61.5	71.69.72
" 700° C.	-	42.0	65.0	17.0	39.2	26.17.10
" 725° C.	-	65.0	85.2	7.3	10.1	12.10.13
Oil hardened, 820° C.	-	109.0	121.0	10.1	30.6	8.7.7
Reheated to 100° C.	-	107.0	118.3	11.3	34.9	9.8.9
" 200° C.		102.5	112.5	15.2	45.0	16.14.16
" 300° C.	-	93.6	103.2	14.0	47.2	3.3.3
" 400° C.	-	80.0	85.6	14.0	51.0	15.12.12
., 500° C.	-	71.2	73.6	18.0	54.6	24.25.24
" 600° C.	-	56.8	64.0	21.0	60.4	46.47.47
" 650° C.	-	50.4	58.4	22.5	63.7	70.72.69
" 675° C.	-	46.4	58.4	24.0	62.6	70.66.63
" 700° C.	-	46.0	65.6	20.5	43.2	50.44.46
" 725° C.	-	67.2	89.6	6.0	8.4	14.10.11

The oil-hardened series are plotted in Fig. 80.

One of the great advantages of nickel chrome steels over either simple nickel steel or simple chrome steel is that they can be hardened throughout in large masses. Bars of nickel chrome steel of suitable composition 8 to 12 in. in diameter may be hardened to the centre by quenching in oil, and bars 4 and 6 in. diameter by air-cooling. When these properties cannot be used advantageously, nickel chrome steels are dearly bought.

The two other classes of nickel chrome steels most frequently used are an air-hardening steel, giving tests like those mentioned on page 84, and a mild nickel chrome steel containing carbon .35-.40 per cent.; manganese .5-.7 per cent.; nickel 1.25-1.5 per cent.; chromium 1.0-1.25 per cent. This latter steel does not air-harden to any considerable extent, and may be drop-stamped more freely than the higher nickel or nickel chrome steels. After oil-hardening and tempering in sizes which are not more bulky than a 2-in. bar, the mechanical test results obtained are as typified below :—

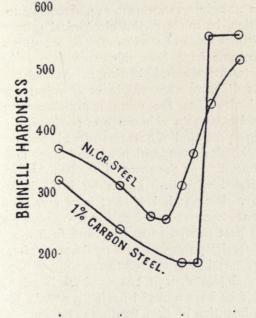
		Mechanical Properties.						
Tre	×.,	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Izod Impact.			
				Per Cent.	Per Cent.	FtLbs.		
Oil hardened	and re	heated to 100° C.	100-120	5-10	20-40	4-10		
"	,,	200° C.	100-115	7-12	25-40	10-20		
,,	"	400° C.	80-90	12-15	35-45	12-22		
,,	,,	500° C.	75-80	14-17	40-50	20-30		
""	,,	600° C.	60-65	16-20	50-60	40-50		
,,	,,	650° C.	55-60	20-24	55-65	60-70		

GENERAL CONSIDERA-TIONS. Examination of curves in Figs. 76 and 80 show that the yield point and maximum stress of the hardened and reheated steels bear a fairly constant ratio to each other so long as the reheating temperature is well below the hardening range. When the hardening range of temperature is entered, but not actually exceeded, the curves representing maximum stress and yield point diverge from each other, and both the elongation and reduction of area and the impact figure fall. This is especially noticeable in nickel chromium steels.

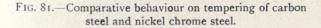
In nickel chromium steels the reheating temperature for softening may not be pushed right up to the decalescence change point as observed by the usual thermo-couple method. Unlike ordinary carbon steel, they do not on reheating become gradually softer and softer until (with

157

an additional rise in the reheating temperature of about 5° C.) they pass at once from the very soft to the very hard condition. On the contrary, after passing a reheating temperature (about 660° C.), which induces the maximum softness that can be attained by tempering, the steel reheated to higher temperatures and quickly cooled



500 600 700 800 DEGREES CENTIGRADE.



becomes gradually harder some 40° or 50°C. before it reaches full hardness. The comparative behaviour of carbon steel and nickel chromium steel when tempered is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig. 81. Unless followed by slow cooling or some other form of heat treatment, the alloy steels should not be treated within that range of temperature which enables them to become harder but not fully hardened when subsequently cooled, as such treatment

invariably lowers the yield point very markedly, lessens the reduction of area, and spoils the impact figure. These variations of mechanical properties, after reheating in the range of temperature between 650° and 750° C., are a very sensitive index of the treatment, and may sometimes be used, when no other means are available, for determining the treatment to which a piece of steel has been exposed.

BUYING PROPERTIES.

If an orderly arrangement, say, according to chemical MECHANICAL composition, be made of the mechanical properties of as many distinct kinds of steel as may be found in commerce, after the same have been submitted to a series of heat treatments, then we find identical mechanical properties in materials differing very widely in chemical composition. We find also that the same material may possess a varied and extremely wide range of mechanical properties, according to the kind of heat treatment it has received.

The chemical composition of steel may mean little or much, depending on the extreme mechanical properties to be associated with it. Taken by itself it indicates a possibility. But no kind of steel is of much consequence unless it has been made and cast in a workmanlike fashion, and then heat treated so as to induce in it the properties required for its purpose. The machine builder, therefore, who buys "steel" for immediate use without any regard to the thermal treatment it has received is taking a risk; whereas, if he buys material having a certain composition with the intention of heat treating it, he accepts responsibility for the mishaps incidental to heat treatment, and must assume also some knowledge of the operations and limitations of steel making. In making smaller parts of automobiles and aeroplanes it is sometimes stipulated that the parts must be machined from heat-treated bars, and no heat treatment of the machined objects is permitted, *i.e.*, the machinist buys material having certain properties without any regard to its composition, and cuts it to the required shape. This feature of a specification is likely to commend itself to other branches of engineering because it simplifies inspection and minimises disputes about defective goods. It also leaves the heat treatment operations in the hands of the steel maker, whose particular business it is, or should

be, to carry them out in a thoroughly efficient and scientific manner.

But no matter where the heat treatment operations are SELECTION carried out, the builder of automobiles or of other machines OF requires ultimately to have certain dependable properties in the various parts of the machines, and he should be interested in any simple rules which may be useful guides in the selection of the materials. A rule to which there are no exceptions is this: Of two pieces of the same material equally soft, that piece is best able to resist stresses of all kinds which is in the hardened and tempered state. In terms of structure, this means that a steel whose components are distinctly separated from each other is inferior to the same steel in which the components have been completely inter-diffused by heating to a suitable temperature and trapped in this state on quenching, followed by reheating so as to produce the required degree of softness. This rule is illustrated by the table on page 142. On comparing the mechanical properties of the piece normalised by reheating to 850° C. with the piece which has been tempered by reheating to 700° C., the former is seen to be inferior in every respect, and the inferiority would be still marked if the comparison were made with a forged bar, equally marked if the bar had been annealed, and still more marked if the bar had been overheated, though in each case the maximum stress and elongation, which are often erroneously accepted as an indication of quality, would not vary very much.

A second rule, to which there are few exceptions, is that the composition of the steel should be so chosen as to yield the required degree of hardness after hardening and reheating to a temperature not far below the hardening range of temperature. To turn again to the table on page 142, we see that ordinary mild steel of about .30 per cent. carbon, in the form of objects which are comparable in size with a 1-in. bar, can be made to possess any degree of hardness between the tensile limits of 30 and 50 tons. But the most useful range of tensile properties for this material is between 35 and 45 tons, because within these limits every other desirable property of the material

is simultaneously good. If steel with a tensile strength of 50-55 tons were required, it would be very much better to start with a steel which could be hardened more intensively, and then, by reheating to a suitable temperature, softened to the required degree.

The distinctive feature of all structural alloy steels lies in the fact that, after quenching in mass, they become harder and more uniformly hard than carbon steel. Great hardness is itself rarely required, but great hardness is valuable because it can be exchanged for great toughness. This principle is illustrated in almost every publication dealing with the mechanical properties of heat-treated steels, but it is frequently neglected in practice. When pieces of the same mild steel are quenched in water and oil respectively, and then softened to an equal and large degree by reheating, the water-hardened specimen is the tougher; the reason being that it cooled more quickly in water than its fellow cooled in oil. It was, therefore, harder, and when hardness had to be spent to get toughness, it had more to spend and it got more. The principle is illustrated equally well when bars of increasing diameter are quenched under like con-The smaller bars cool more quickly, are therefore ditions. harder, and by spending their greater surplus hardness they acquire greater toughness. The great toughness associated with heat-treated alloy steels, and especially large masses of such steels, may be considered as arising chiefly from the greater possibilities of hardening; the hardness being but the coin and the only kind of coin with which toughness can be purchased.

CHROMIUM STEELS.

If the elements used in the manufacture of alloy steels were placed in order of merit, chromium should stand first. The high degree of hardness and toughness combined, called for by automobile and aeroplane builders, is found in chromium steels. The great hardness in the face of an armour plate and the great toughness in the back of the plate, also the superb properties in the projectile which attempts to pierce the plate, can all be induced in chromium steels to a degree unattainable by the use of any other single element. Chromium is an indispensable constituent in modern high speed steel, and makes a by

no means despicable high speed steel when used alone. Finally, it is the essential constituent of those steels which neither rust nor tarnish, and its ferro-alloys are comparatively abundant and cheap.

Chromium steels can be made very soft by annealing; and on hardening, if properly hardened, they exhibit a fine structure similar to that of tungsten steel, but not quite so glossy in appearance. The hardening effect also penetrates much deeper on account of the presence of chromium, and for this reason chromium steels are frequently used for making hardened steel rolls. At the same time there is, of course, a greater tendency for cracks to form through sharp angles and for square corners to spring off. If overheated, the fracture readily becomes coarse and the material breaks off short; in this respect chromium steels are nearly as bad as ordinary carbon steels. Apart from its value for highly stressed structures, for stamping and press tools, for ordnance, for springs, for knives, and other purposes depending on its mechanical properties or its resistance to corrosion, chromium steel is of great value, because it can be air hardened in either of two ways with diverse results of great utility depending on the purpose in view.

It seems strange that an element possessing valuable properties in a more striking degree than any other element should be regarded as of secondary importance only; all very well to add to nickel steel when more intensive hardening is required, or to vanadium steel to produce a pretty combination of words, but having no pretensions of its own. This view is a mistaken one, and it prevails because the kinds of steel used and recommended depended formerly less on metallurgical than on commercial considerations. It seems likely that both nickel steel and nickel chromium steel came first into use for structural engineering purposes in the form of material discarded from the manufacture of guns and armour. Such material was both cheap and plentiful, and if not always satisfactory, it was at its best a great advance on carbon steel, and was moreover already associated with well defined processes of heat treatment. Chromium steel,

II

on the other hand, was used in considerable quantities for armour-piercing projectiles only, the discard of which was useless for other purposes, or was preferably remelted in order to limit a knowledge of its composition to those actively engaged in the trade. Also, and this is perhaps the most likely reason, a defect which might be trivial in mild nickel steel would be fatal in the hard chromium steel when it came to be hardened and tempered.

The only serious objection of a metallurgical kind to chromium steel is the increased difficulty of preparing ingots free from surface defects; apart from this, it would cost less in ingot form than any other alloy steel. Whether its mechanical properties in the heat-treated state are equal to those of the more widely used alloy steels can best be shown by comparing the respective curves. Considerations of space, however, must limit the steels to a $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. chromium steel, and a 3 per cent. chromium steel, although much higher chromium steels—stainless steels for example —are made.

The following results were obtained from a steel containing carbon .31 per cent.; manganese .75 per cent.; chromium, 1.36 per cent., after oil-hardening in $I\frac{1}{8}$ in. diameter bar form from 860° C. and reheating as indicated below :—

Treatment.		Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Brinell.	Izod Impact.
				Per Cent.	Per Cent.		FtLbs.
Normalised		25.2	44.0	26.0	61.0	192	21.20
Oil hardened,							
tempered,	300° C.	65.0	71.6	12.7	45.85	321	31.32.3
do.	400° C.	69.0	74.0	11.7	43.2	331	$3\frac{1}{2} \cdot 3\frac{1}{2} \cdot 3$
do.	500° C.	53.4	62.0	16.0	55.8	269	13.10.7
do.	600° C.	48.0	54.3	21.0	62.5	248	17.19.15
do.	650° C.	42.3	50.I	23.0	66.0	228	57.53.45
do.	700° C.	35.7	45.0	23.0	67.9	207	80.94.95
do.	750° C.	29.6	40.5	31.5	70.7	181	78.100.100

The following results were obtained from a steel containing carbon .37 per cent., manganese .48 per cent.,

chromium 2.80 per cent., after oil-hardening in $I_{\frac{1}{8}}^{1}$ in. diameter bar form from 830° C., and reheating as indicated below :--

Treatment.		Yield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Brinell.	Izod Impact.
			0		Per Cent.		FtLbs.
Normalised		62.0	80.0	13.5	26.I	363	12.12.12
	830° C.					512	3.3.4
	100° C.					504	5.3.6
	200° C.					486	12.10.12
	300° C.					460	5.2.5
do.	400° C.	90.0	92.4	13.0	43.2	430	5.7.7
do.	500° C.	79.4	81.2	10.5	27.6	387	10.9.8
do.	600° C.	56.0	61.6	20.0	60.4	293	28.26.29
do.	650° C.	47.2	54.4	24.0	62.6	262	86.95.94
do.	700° C.	41.2	49.4	25.0	67.8	24I	98.102.94
do.	750° C.	37.4	44.0	29.0	70.8	215	112.109.113

The distinction between steels containing lower and higher percentages of chromium is similar to the distinction between nickel and nickel chromium steels, i.e., one hardens more intensively than the other, and can therefore be advantageously used in the air-hardened and tempered condition, or by preference, for articles of greater dimensions. For structural purposes requiring high tensile properties combined with great toughness, the chromium steels are equal either to nickel steels or nickel chromium steels, and as the tables show, their best all-round properties are developed by reheating the hardened steel to between 650° and 750° C. Steels containing up to 6 and 7 per cent. chromium have mechanical properties in the treated state quite as good as similar steel containing 6 per cent. nickel, and they have the advantage of being temperable up to much higher temperatures; and within a range of 50° or 100° C. with lesser variations in the final properties.

What has been said already about chromium steels CHROME applies also to chrome vanadium steels. They are assumed VANADIUM STEELS. to be much superior to chromium steels of a like kind to which no vanadium has been added, but the author has not been able to convince himself that the assumption is warranted, nor is he acquainted with any published

results, amongst the large numbers being published, which confirm the assumption in a convincing manner. That vanadium added to steel acts as a "scavenger" may be admitted, but so also do manganese and silicon and aluminium, which cost the steel maker comparatively little, except the knowledge of how to use them to good purpose, and they cost the steel user nothing. The following results were obtained from steel, containing carbon .29 per cent., manganese .69 per cent., chromium 1.00 per cent., vanadium .19 per cent., after oil-hardening from 860° C. and reheating as indicated below :—

Treatment.	Vield Point.	Maxi- mum Stress.	Elonga- tion.	Reduc- tion of Area.	Brinell.	Izod Impact.
Oil hardened, 860			Per Cent.	Per Cent.		FtLbs.
	° C. 51.0 ° C. 52.4	70.0	10.7* 17.0	50.95	321 286	11.9.10 18.15.13
	° C. 52.4 ° C. 55.3	63.5	17.0	57.5	286	20.21.20
	°C. 51.1	59.1	20.5	59.8	255	15.16.21
	eat 51.5	60.4	21.0	55.9	260	21.25
	°C. 48.6	55.2	22.0	63.2	248	13.14.18
	° C. 43.6 ° C. 37.7	50.6 42.1	22.5 30.0	65.8 68.8	241 179	83.50 103.98.120

These figures may be compared with those given on page 162 of a similar steel containing no vanadium. Vanadium undoubtedly acts as a hardening element, and other things being equal, increases the yield ratio and actual hardness; but if money is available it can generally be spent more profitably than by adding vanadium to chromium steels.

The names of a number of elements are associated with steels in which they do not exist. Titanium steels, for example, do not usually contain a determinable amount of titanium, and boron steels do not contain boron, nor do tantalum steels contain tantalum, or if either of these elements are present in steel, the less of them the better. Uranium steels are also repeatedly mentioned, but are

* Broke near pop.

rarely obtainable in amounts sufficient to make a heat treatment series of tests.

It is quite possible that an element when added singly to ordinary carbon steel might deteriorate its quality, whereas if added in conjunction with a second element its influence would be distinctly favourable. But it is not usually the case, and one is justified in being wisely sceptical about double-barrelled steels when a high-price element, present only in small amounts, has no pretensions of its own worth talking about. It may be good business to parade such an element in company with powerful additions like chromium or nickel, but the forced relationship is not interesting to the student of metallurgy.

Air-hardening steels, apart from the excellent mechani-AIRcal properties which may be induced in them, are of great interest to the student of steel-hardening problems. It is well known that a piece of ordinary carbon steel on cooling from above the hardening range of temperature loses heat, at a uniform rate, for a while and then ceases to lose heat for a short period or even gets hotter.* This recalescence of the steel corresponds with the formation of separate laminæ of iron and carbide of iron (see Figs. 2 and 15) which have previously been inter-diffused or dissolved in each other, *i.e.*, it is the latent heat of solution, and, though happening in the solid state, is comparable with the betterknown latent heat of steam.

The rate of cooling and the recalescence change may be represented by curve A in Fig. 82. Curve A may be taken to represent a change of this kind in all ordinary steels, no matter what amount of carbon they contain, and the shape of the arrest period, or "jog," does not vary greatly however high the initial temperature may be. If the steel is quenched before the arrest is due to take place,

^{*} The contraction in volume which accompanies this change can be made visible by passing an electric current through a piece of ten to twelve gauge wire which hangs loosely between two terminals about a metre apart. As the temperature increases on heating the wire sags, stops at about 750° C., and sags again. On cooling, the wire gets shorter until its temperature reaches 650° -700° C., then it suddenly sags and afterwards continues to shorten.

then the formation of the pearlite laminæ is wholly or partly prevented and the steel is hardened.

If a steel contains, say, $I\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 per cent. of chromium, curve A in Fig. 82 may be taken to represent the form of arrest when the specimen is cooled from a temperature between 800° and 900° C. But if the specimen is cooled from above 900° C., the shape of the arrest point alters as in curve B, and an alteration of the same kind, but of greater intensity, occurs as the initial cooling temperature

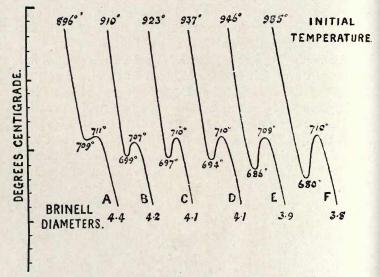


FIG. 82.-Effects of initial cooling temperature on chromium steel.

is increased, *i.e.*, the critical arrest on cooling appears at lower and still lower temperatures, although when it does occur the temperature returns momentarily to the normal figure of 710° C.

This property of metals is very similar to what in liquids we call surfusion. In these days when every other person is interested in photography, an acquaintance with the phenomenon of surfusion may be assumed to be common knowledge. A sufficiently strong solution of commercial "hypo" made up with hot water, deposits crystals on cooling as soon as the limiting saturation point is reached. If the water and crystals are clean, and the liquid is undisturbed on cooling, then a supersaturated solution may become cold and remain quite clear. But if for any reason one single crystal should form, then the remaining crystals of supersaturation form very readily.

If the solution containing hyposulphite crystals be heated slightly, part of the crystals will redissolve and fall out again on cooling without any sign of surfusion. If the solution be again reheated to a higher temperature, more of the crystals will dissolve and again fall out on cooling. But if on each successive occasion the temperature be increased, then on each subsequent cooling the crystals may fall out again, but the tendency to do so will be less and less, because the nuclei are less, and, finally, when the temperature is high enough to dissolve all the crystals, none of them fall out again on cooling.*

This may not be in all respects a satisfactory parallel to the behaviour of steels illustrated in Fig. 82, but, whilst bearing in mind the much greater freedom of movement in the liquid medium, it may be pointed out that in the critical cooling range of the steel something is falling out of solution. Also the tendency to fall out becomes less as the maximum heating temperature is increased, and when high enough (about 1,100° C. or over) the steel cooled at normal rates to atmospheric temperatures does not exhibit an arrest period at all, and nothing falls out of solution; that is to say, under these circumstances the steel remains hard just as the hyposulphite liquor remained clear.

In the progression of curves from A to F (Fig. 82), the arrest temperature at which the carbides begin to fall out of solution becomes successively lower, and the steel therefore becomes more and more viscid and less favourable to structural rearrangements of any kind. The greater tendency for free carbides to form, as the temperature falls below that at which the arrest should normally occur, is therefore opposed by the greater viscosity of the solid medium in which the change has to take place, and this

^{*} The experiment succeeds better with sodium acetate.

medium becomes ultimately so rigid that the change cannot occur at all.

IRREGU-LARITIES OF AIR-

A feature exhibited by certain air-hardening nickel chrome steels, and by some other kinds of air-hardening HARDENING. steels, is illustrated by Fig. 83. When the material is allowed to cool in air from temperatures below 900° C. the arrest occurs, with more or less evidence of the surfusion effect, at about 700° C. When, however, the initial cooling

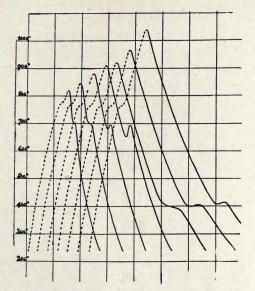


FIG. 83.-Effects of initial cooling temperatures on nickel chrome steel.

temperature is 925° C. or over, the arrest occurs at 400° C., and again exhibits surfusion effects. But if the rate of cooling is very slow, say not more than 100° C. per hour, the arrest occurs always at 700° C.

Variations of this kind in objects made from airhardening steel may lead to serious kinds of defects. If. for example, an object is heated in a furnace to some temperature below the furnace temperature, then its thinner parts may be hotter than 900° C. and its thicker parts less than 900° C., and on cooling, the latter will pass through the critical range at about 700° C., but the former not until

AUTOMOBILE STEELS

a temperature of about 400° C. is reached. It may by chance happen that the thinner parts will also cool so much more rapidly that they pass through 400° C. at the same time as the thicker parts pass through 700° C., but otherwise the hardening, and the changes in volume accompanying it, occur at different times with the production of stresses which may lead to disaster.

Hardening Process

THE high-carbon steel envelope around cemented objects is, to all intents and purposes, tool steel. It lacks the advantage of having been worked down to low redness, but this is not a very serious drawback if the case contains no appreciable amount of free cementite. A normal case can be refined by heating just beyond the hardening temperature, but if it contains much free cementite higher temperatures are necessary; and as the eutectoid and hyper-eutectoid parts of the case cannot be refined together, the temperature suitable for the refining of one leaves the other in a comparatively coarse state.

The author has dealt elsewhere ("The Heat Treatment of Tool Steel," Longmans, Green, & Co.) with the varying changes and conditions affecting the hardening and tempering of tool steel, and needs, therefore, to refer only to such conditions as apply equally to the heat treatment of structural automobile steels or especially to casehardened steels.

UNIFORM HEATING AND

A statement of the conditions favourable to satisfactory hardening can easily be made: it is necessary only to heat COOLING. the object under treatment in a uniform manner throughout and then quench it, also uniformly, at a rate which is fast enough to keep the carbides in the inter-diffused or dissolved state. To perform the operations in this ideal manner is impossible, however simple the shape of the specimen may be.

> When a piece of steel is heated at a uniform rate, it expands with approximate uniformity; but when the range of temperature is reached at which thermal changes occur

(e.g., 740° C.) the steel expands at a slower rate, or may actually contract. In whatever kind of furnace the steel may be heated, there is no possibility of this volume change taking place in every part of the object at exactly the same moment; and if parts of the object are expanding at the same time that other parts are contracting, then harmful stresses, or even distortion, may occur. With the intention of avoiding such defects, certain kinds of delicate tools are heated with extreme slowness, say, during six hours instead of in half an hour, so that the critical density change may occur alinost simultaneously throughout the tool.

When a piece of steel is cooled at a uniform rate, it contracts with approximate uniformity; but in the range of temperature at which the critical thermal changes occur, it contracts at a slower rate, or may expand. And, just as on heating the volume changes cannot be made to occur simultaneously, so on cooling even at very slow rates the critical expansion occurs earlier in the thinner and later in the thicker parts. When the rate of cooling is accelerated so that parts of the specimen are more or less hardened, then the only precaution which can avoid cracking or a disagreeable amount of distortion lies in the shape and substance of the specimen.

The cooling of the interior of a specimen must take place entirely through the surface, and the outward form is therefore of great importance. The surface is also the part of the specimen which first becomes rigid and least able to accommodate itself to the unavoidable changes in volume, critical and otherwise, which accompany cooling operations ; hence the origin of cracks, in sound material, is mainly at the surface.

When two adjacent surfaces come together to form an ANGLES angle or a corner, the rate of cooling about the angle or AND CORNERS. corner is greater than elsewhere, and the material in those places is, therefore, rigid earlier and less able to accommodate itself to volume changes; hence the great proportion of cracks originating at sharp angles and corners, which are avoidable by the substitution of rounded corners and fillets. From one-fourth to one-half of all the cracks

occurring in hardened steel may be ascribed to avoidable sharp corners and angles, and as a very serious percentage of fractures in structural steel parts arise from a similar cause, it may be permissible to relate a few observations of an elementary kind lying within the compass of general experience.

FORMATION OF CRYSTALS.

When steel, or any other crystalline substance, is cast into a mould, the freezing (or solidifying) commences at the sides of the mould, if the steel to begin with was quite

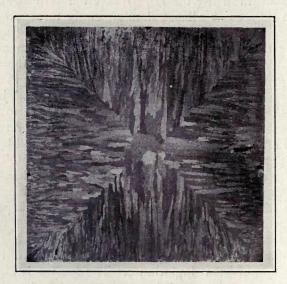


FIG. 84.-Polished and etched section of chromium steel ingot.

fluid. Assuming the mould to be made from cast iron, and its cross section a square, then the freezing in any plane would occur most rapidly at each of the four corners, and the crystals lying in and about the corners, in consequence of the rapid cooling, would be comparatively small ones. Crystals would grow also from the sides of the mould, and as their growth sideways would be hindered by the adjacent crystals, and their growth forward into the fluid mass would be free, they would be long and narrow in shape. The crystals growing from any one side of the

ingot mould, presuming the central mass remained fluid, would meet the crystals growing from the adjacent sides, and a boundary to the cooling effect of each side of the mould would be visible on a polished and etched specimen, or on a fractured surface, as lines lying diagonally on the square. Fig. 84 reproduces on a reduced scale a polished

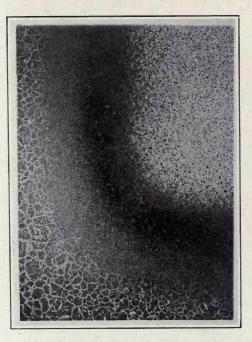


FIG. 85.-Crystal outlines about corner in quenched bar.

and etched section made from a chrome steel ingot to illustrate the foregoing remarks.

The diagonal lines in Fig. 84 are lines of extreme weakness, partly because they are the lines of contact between crystals growing in directions obliquely to each other, and partly because they are coincident with the intersection of the planes in the ingot, which at successive moments were the last to solidify. Consequently, the diagonal lines are rich in segregates and non-metallic impurities, are likely to be occupied by elongated gas

173

cavities, and are also in the position where small cavities caused by shrinkage stresses would form. The influence of the segregate plus shrinkage cavity would account for a great deal of the observed weakness along the diagonal lines, and it is not possible to determine, apart from this influence, how much of the diagonal weakness is due only to the crystalline arrangement.

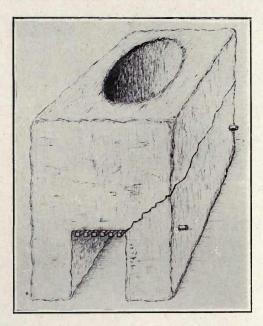


FIG. 86.-Clay model of crucible steel-making furnace.

It has been suggested that the weakness of angles and corners in an object which has been hardened is identical with the diagonal weakness in Fig. 84. Such, however, is not the case, as a hardened tool is not likely to contain favourably located segregates and cavities, and it does not form crystallites, elongated or otherwise, during the cooling. Whether a piece of solid steel is cooled quickly or fairly slowly does not make a great difference to either the size or the shape of the crystals of which it is composed, and it is equally indifferent whether the piece

of steel has become quite hard or remained quite soft. The general truth of this remark is illustrated by the corner of a case-hardened bar reproduced in Fig. 85. The white outlines of free cementite about the crystals enable the shapes of crystals formed about cooling surfaces from the fluid state (Fig. 84), and those existing in solid metal during hardening, etc., to be compared

On quenching a piece of steel its volume changes, and SHRINKAGE. the effects may be compared to the effects of shrinkage in clay on drying, which have been described as follows* in relation to the drying and burning of a boy's model steelmelting furnace such as is illustrated in Fig. 86.

"The first clay model you made cracked through the sharp corner of the fire grate, either during the drying or annealing (burning); and both crucibles and crucible lids would crack if coke dust or burnt clay were not added to the mixture of raw clays from which they are made; and they would, like the model, in spite of that precaution, if they were not made of uniform thickness, or with the thicker and thinner parts running gradually into one another.

"Clay shrinks on drying, and shrinks still further when it is made red-hot. The hotter it is made, the more it shrinks. During shrinkage the clay gets smaller in every way, just as a growing boy gets bigger in every way. If the clay model could shrink in the same gradual and uniform way as a boy grows bigger it would not crack, but one cannot wait as long as that. Dried clay is not very strong. A piece half an inch in thickness can be broken easily between the fingers. It breaks off short without bending, and, however gently it may be pulled, it does not become appreciably longer before it snaps in two.

"The pillars of the ashpit are thinner than the body of the furnace, and they therefore dry more quickly: that is to say, they contract at a greater rate than the body of the furnace to which they are attached. During the very slow drying in a warm place this difference in the rate of drying or shrinkage is very small; but in the annealing

* "The Art of Steel Making."

furnace the complete burning is done in a single night, and the thinner parts, *i.e.*, the pillars, get hot and shrink much quicker than the furnace body.

"Here, then, you have one part that will and the other part that will not shrink. They simply cannot help themselves: one must and the other cannot. The only possible way of keeping them together would be for each to stretch a little; many disputes and disagreeable partnerships can be managed in that way, but clay cannot. It has not got a stretch in it when dried, and the unavoidable, therefore, happens—the thinner and thicker portions pull apart, and the regrettable crack at the top of the pillar tells us quite plainly that we have asked the clay to do what in the nature of things is impossible.

"We can help ourselves in making the next model in

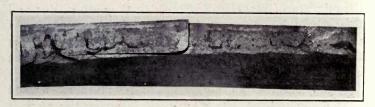


FIG. 87.-Crack between hard and soft parts of flat bar.

either of two ways. Firstly, by making the variation in thickness between the pillars and the furnace body very gradual; this spoils the resemblance to the original, but it is easy to see that it helps the model during the drying and annealing, both by allowing the shrinkage to take place more uniformly, and also by doing away altogether with the sharp corner about which the shrinkage strains were concentrated. Secondly, by making the pillars from separate pieces of clay. This latter is the easier and safer way. It may be adopted without inconvenience in the model, but in many other fireclay and metal objects used in steel making and the engineering trades it may not be adopted, and one may, therefore, see many things spoiled by cracks through angles (and about sharp corners) like the clay model, and for the same reason."

A flat bar of steel, if heated uniformly and quenched by SHRINKAGE steady immersion of a portion only of its length, will ^{CRACKS.} invariably be weakened along the sharp line dividing the hardened from the unhardened portion. If the steel is very hard, it will frequently crack along the dividing line, either before or soon after taking from the water, and the crack generally starts in the middle of the flat face of the bar. This is illustrated by Fig. 87, which represents a piece of file steel quenched on the top edge only. After removing

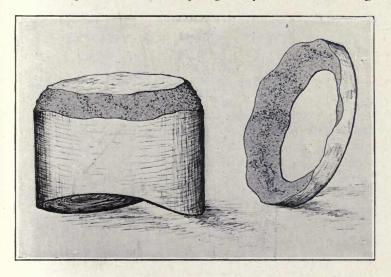


FIG. 88.-Effect of hardening stresses on sharp corners.

from the water the hard edge was, of course, convex; but when it cracked shortly afterwards along the division between the harder and softer parts, it became approximately straight again. In a large section there is always some part in the interior where this condition, to some extent, prevails, and the condition is greatly emphasised where surfaces meet to form sharp corners. Along some curved surface within the bar, the completely hardened and incompletely hardened material are in contact, but whereas the former has become permanently expanded, the latter is merely stretched; and when stretched beyond the limit of its endurance it breaks, and in extreme cases,

12

from a round bar with flat ends, the edges spring away in a complete ring, as illustrated by Fig. 88. Splintering of the same kind has occurred on the teeth of the cutter reproduced in Fig. 89. As a crack due to rearrangement of crystals at right angles to the cooling surfaces would follow a path bisecting the sharp corner, the impression that selective crystalline structure has anything to do with this form of cracking may be dismissed.

The cracks which form about sharp angles are also in no

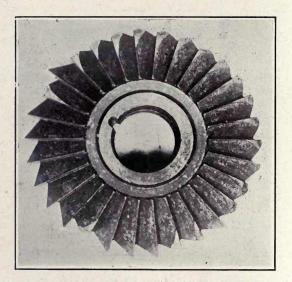


FIG. 89.—Splintered teeth of milling cutter caused by hardening.

way influenced by selective crystallisation during quenching; crystals, in fact, are not formed at all during quenching, and the direction of the crack through the sharp angle being the same as it would be if the crystals were selectively arranged is a mere coincidence. The cracks through angles, like those about corners, are due to straining caused by the unequal expansion of the hardened material adjacent to the angle; and they are particularly easy to form because the apex of the angle is sharp and too small to stretch at all without breaking.

If a ring of steel, as represented in Fig. 90, were

hardened, its exterior diameter would be increased, and so also would its circumference. The hardening effect would be greater in the darker parts, and the natural result would be a tendency to pull open the square-cornered gap, which tendency could be resisted without cracking only if the apex of the square angle, on which the stress would be localised, were able to stretch sufficiently to equalise the increased circumference of the ring; and this, the apex being glass hard, it could not do. Similar reasoning would

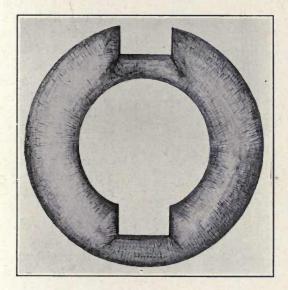


FIG. 90.-Sharp corners in steel disc.

apply if the gap, like a keyway, were on the inside, and the internal diameter, as sometimes happens, were to contract, except that the gap would be acted upon by compressing instead of extending forces.

It is not generally realised that cracks are very apt to COMarise at the point of maximum compression. Bend test PRESSION pieces, which on examination are reported to be perfectly sound, have frequently a small crack on the inside of the bend. This is illustrated by the photograph of a sectioned bender in Fig. 91; the same figure shows, on the lower part

of the fractured surface of a square bender, the lamination due to compression.

When a hardened object is perfectly symmetrical, the stresses induced by quenching may be so well balanced that it becomes difficult to cause fracture. A steel ball, for example, may be hardened a number of times, and if

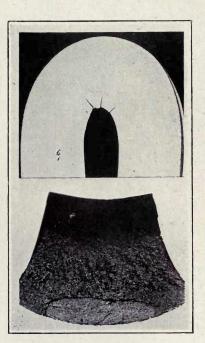


FIG. 91.—Cracks and fracture due to compression.

STEEL

BALLS.

correctly hardened it is not likely to break; but a small flat surface filed on it will start a crack on the first or second quenching. Also, if a small part of the surface be left soft, or if for some reason a number of minute points on the ball be imperfectly hardened, then fracture in use is more likely to occur than otherwise. This, amongst other causes, accounts for the pitting and chipping sometimes observable on used balls.

It would appear at first sight that a steel ball was one of the easiest possible objects to harden satisfactorily. But that is not so, and

on balls, as well as on semi-spherical ends of other objects, a skin softness may occur, due to imperfect quenching, and not at all related to decarburisation, which is not always entirely avoidable.

If a piece of heated steel were dipped into water and immediately withdrawn, and then again plunged and allowed to remain till cold, the steel would be soft on the outer skin, but quite hard beneath it, because the first dipping hardens a thin envelope of the material, which is

then softened by the heat in the mass, but not raised again to the hardening temperature before the second immersion. Now, when a ball is dropped vertically into a tank of water, it carries with it, to some distance below the surface, rather more than its own volume of air and, for a short time after entering the water, only the under side of the ball is in actual contact with it, the water being kept off it elsewhere

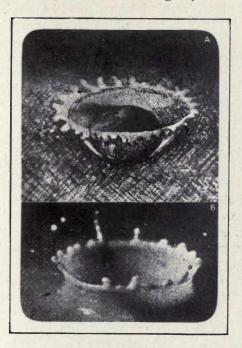


FIG. 92.--Effect of surface tension of water on immersed ball.

by the attached bag of liquid skin, as shown by the instantaneous photograph A in Fig. 92.* As the ball sinks in the water, the ring of liquid, moulded by the elastic force at its surface (B in Fig. 92), breaks, scatters moisture on to the hot surface of the steel, and depresses the temperature of the parts where it falls before they are surrounded by a sufficient volume of water to cool them continuously. The

* Reproduced from Professor Worthington's book on "The Splash of a Drop."

181

heat of the ball generates steam immediately, and breaks or distorts the elastic bag of liquid in unpredictable ways, but the final result, as one might expect, is the occurrence of soft patches, and sometimes the occurrence of very small circular specks which cannot be detected by the file, but which are developed by the etching test (page 45), and resemble in appearance the brown specks on a sparrow's egg. If balls of this kind were allowed to pass into service they would be apt to spall and crack; but balls are hardened commercially from an automatic machine and given a spinning motion just before they are quenched.

The double-quenching operation, largely used in the production of fibrous cores in case-hardened objects, which has been fully discussed on page 21, cannot be satisfactorily applied to objects whose shape is intricate or otherwise dangerous from the hardener's point of view. Only the simpler shapes can withstand a drastic quenching from a high temperature, followed by a second hardening, without either cracking or visibly distorting. To a certain extent distortion always occurs, and whether the increase of it by double-quenching, and the consequent disturbance of the hard outer envelope, is fully compensated by a fibrous cone, is at least questionable. The question cannot be settled by counting the number of pieces which crack or are otherwise rejected in the hardening shop.

DISTORTION.

The constituents of steel in the hardened state are not the same as those in the annealed state. If they are relatively greater or less in volume, *i.e.*, in specific gravity, then a volume change must occur on quenching, and this change would be predictable if we knew the properties of the new constituents, and in what proportions they were present in the quenched steel. But, apart from mere change of volume, a change of shape is always brought about by the unequal rate at which the parts of an object are quenched, and this change, though slight, applies to the softest as well as to the hardest steels.

When a disc sawn from a round bar is heated, it gradually expands in all directions, and on very slow cooling it contracts again to its original shape. This operation might be repeated one hundred times or more without any visible alteration in its shape. But if the hot disc be plunged into water, or otherwise cooled quickly, the first parts to contract and harden are the edges, and these compress the material which is still hot, and distend it in those directions which offer least resistance. After repeating this operation a sufficient number of times, the disc either sheds its edges, if made from hard steel, or loses its shape, with or without cracking, if made from soft steel. The disc will bulge first on the flat sides and then on the periphery, until ultimately its shape, as seen in Fig. 93, becomes approximately that of a sphere. In the same

way, a cube of mild steel would also tend to become spherical, and it is for a similar reason that tongs used in reheating furnaces, which are alternately heated and quenched, lose their shape and crack. The distortion, which can be made visible to the naked eye by repeated heating and quenching, occurs also, but to a lesser extent, on quenching once only, and this fact should never be overlooked by engineers in design-



FIG. 93.—Disc of mild steel distorted by repeated quenching.

ing tools or structural parts which require to be hardened.

The effect of mass on the mechanical properties of hardened steel must always be kept in mind. This is far more important when the object is used, as case-hardened steels are, in the untempered condition. Considerable trouble arises when mild steels, rather high in manganese, are made, say, into gear wheels which have small teeth. The dimensions of the teeth, and not the size of the gear, ought to determine what steel is used and how it is treated. The only helpful recommendations of a general kind are :—

- (I) Use steel low in carbon and manganese;
- (2) Do not cement more deeply than is required ; and
- (3) Quench off finally in cold or warm oil or some other medium less drastic than water.

If the cementing effect were allowed to penetrate through the teeth, the gear would probably serve no better when made from case-hardened mild steel than if it were made from a high-carbon steel. Generally small gears are more satisfactory when made from air-hardening steels. The small mass of the teeth causes them to cool quickly, while the teeth of larger gears can be cooled quickly by revolving them in an air blast in the way high speed steel cutters are air-hardened.

Tempering Process

The structural changes, which occur on tempering a piece of hardened steel, cannot be followed by means of the microscope with any degree of certainty, and no good purpose would be served by adding to these pages a number of photographs which, taken by themselves, are not very convincing to the practised microscopist, and are merely bewildering to the craftsman with a taste for applied science. When a small piece of mild steel, quenched rapidly from above the temperature at which complete inter-diffusion of its constituents takes place, is reheated to any temperature below 600° C., its microscopic structure is hardly distinguishable from that of the quenched piece. A difference is distinguishable in the rate at which it is attacked by the etching reagent, and also by the dark and loosely adherent film which forms on its surface; but, apart from such incidentals, neither the microscope nor microscopic methods have any assistance to offer which is of workshop value.

The varied effects of reheating hardened steel are determined most easily by mechanical methods, and of these the Brinell hardness test serves a more widely useful purpose than all the rest put together. In fact, the Brinell test, confirmed occasionally by the results of impact testing, will enable the heat treatment of structural steels to be closely followed and efficiently controlled. The impact test also is desirable because, in nickel chrome alloy steels, the same Brinell figure may be obtained by heating above or below a certain range of temperature (about 650° C.), but not the same impact figure. The impact figure may also vary greatly in identical specimens according to the rate of cooling from the reheating temperature.

Case-hardened articles are very rarely tempered after quenching. The following quotation presents the prevailing view: "It will, be realised that, since the chief purpose of tempering is to toughen hardened steel, and since case-hardened articles depend for their toughness on the toughness of their cores, little is to be gained by tempering them." This view, however, ought not to be adopted without further consideration.

The results of tensile tests recently made by various TENSILE observers on hardened and tempered tool steels show, it is TESTS. claimed, that tempering up to 200° or 300° C. actually increases the hardness of the steel. This statement is not confirmed by the usual workshop tests; and, whilst it may be admitted that a test piece will stand a greater tensile load after tempering, this cannot be accepted as proof that the hardness of the material is greater under the usual conditions of wear. It may, in fact, be ascribable to the difficulty of preparing and adjusting test pieces from hardened steel to lie mathematically parallel to the direction in which the pull is exerted, as either the slightest bend in the test piece or the slightest defect on its surface would cause premature fracture, whereas either of these slight defects might be practically negligible in the use to which a case-hardened article is applied. In this instance, as in many others, the results of the ordinary tensile test should be cautiously interpreted.

The Brinell test, or a sclerometer test (which measures Loss or the dimensions of a scratch made with a loaded diamond), HARDNESS. is a more reliable means of measuring the softening effect produced by tempering hardened steel. The former method was used by Maurer, and the latter by Heyn and Bauer, both of whom used a tool steel containing about .90 per cent. carbon. Their separate results were :---

Tempering Temperature.	Percentage Loss of Hardness Induced by Quenching.	
	Maurer.	Heyn and Bauer.
100		2.5
200	13.0	14.0
300	38.0	41.0
400	68.0	70.6
500	94.0	87.5
600	100.0	95.7

If, then, we are guided by these figures, as an approximate representation of the softening effect of tempering, and by the general result of workshop experience with hardened and tempered cutting tools, we are led to conclude that the tempering of case-hardened articles, for some purposes at any rate, may be advantageous. A series of bending tests on case-hardened bars showed an improvement, both in strength and toughness, after tempering at 200° C., *i.e.*, at a temperature just below that at which the case ceases to be file hard. If the conditions of service permit it, a higher reheating temperature than 200° C. may be advantageously used, as the increased toughness of the cemented casing is thus reinforced by the soft core in ways which are not possible when the core is surrounded by an envelope of material that cannot yield without cracking.

TEMPER BRITTLENESS. A glance at Fig. 80 reveals the fact that on reheating a hardened steel the gain in toughness is not proportionate to the loss in hardness over all ranges of temperature. After tempering at about 300° C. a nickel chromium steel is generally less tough than it is in the hardened state and much less tough than it is after tempering at 200° C. This observation applies to all nickel chromium steels, and to some extent also to nickel steels and ordinary carbon steels. It is therefore advisable to avoid reheating hardened steels between, say, 250°-450° C.

Nickel chromium steels are also afflicted with a kind of temper brittleness which is sometimes called Kruppkrankheit, because it was first discovered by the

186

author in Krupp armour plates about ten years ago. Very varied reasons have been given to explain the occurrence of this particular type of brittleness, but none is really satisfactory. It may be observed by comparing the impact figures of two hardened and tempered pieces, one of which has been cooled slowly and the other quickly from a reheating temperature of, say, 600°-650° C. The slowly cooled specimen breaks with a crystalline fracture and gives a low impact figure ; the quickly cooled specimen breaks with a grey-looking fracture and gives a high impact figure. The tensile properties of the two specimens are practically identical; the impact figures may be of the order of ten or twenty to one. The slow cooling in itself is only indirectly responsible. The observed brittleness is caused by heating for longer or shorter periods within a temperature range of 450°-550° C., and the slow rate of cooling holds the specimen unavoidably within this range for a long period.

All nickel chromium steels, having the same composition, are not equally susceptible to Kruppkrankheit, but the material of one and the same cast is consistently either good or bad; that is to say, there are no known means of getting rid of the tendency to Kruppkrankheit once the steel has been made. The steel maker could not guarantee to make a nickel chromium steel of given composition which would not be susceptible to Kruppkrankheit. All he can consciously do is to make some less susceptible than others, and he is not very optimistic even to that extent. Kruppkrankheit occurs also to some extent in practically all alloy steels, and by very prolonged cooling something very much like it, in effect, can be induced in carbon steels. It is, however, most marked and most annoyingly prevalent in nickel chromium steel, as such steels are frequently reheated to the highest possible temperatures from which quick cooling is not always advisable

Hardening and Tempering Plant

Owing to lack of inside experience, the author is not able to discuss the relative merits of large furnaces designed

for carrying out the cementing operation on an industrial scale. But the smaller furnaces used for refining the core, and the final quenching, together with the accessories of these important operations, may be briefly considered.

WORKING FURNACES.

The most important feature of a hardening furnace is that the temperature of the used part of it shall be uniform, as it is not otherwise possible to quench from a uniform temperature, which, generally speaking, is of more consequence than a variation of a few degrees from a chosen temperature. For exact work it is desirable to have a pressure governor on the gas supply: and to facilitate the fixing of any particular temperature, or the required variations in temperature, the use of quadrant gas taps with arm and pointer may be recommended. Both these accessories are favourable to accurate working; they also save gas, which in this case is good economy, although economy in gas consumption, taken by itself, is but poor compensation for want of accuracy and facility of working.

But the operator has no right to expect that makers of gas or oil furnaces can supply plant which is fool-proof. Hardening requires the exercise of skill, and no assistance in fixing the stopcock at the correct angle or controlling the gas pressure will avert wasters if the dampers are neglected and the methods of charging the furnace are left to take care of themselves. The man who best understands how to work a furnace is the workman who realises that the furnace works him, and he must respond and act according to circumstances. This remark applies to all kinds of furnaces, whether for hardening, reheating, or melting purposes, and the meaning of it will be appreciated by those who are themselves, and those who have in their employ, really skilful furnacemen.

As it is not usually necessary to protect the work from the products of gaseous combustion, it is better to use trays and slabs instead of muffles. Muffles are easily broken and expensive to replace; they are also wasteful and more likely, unless reasonable precautions are taken, to promote scaling and irregular heating than to avoid it. There is also less variation in temperature

between the bottom of the furnace and the gaseous atmosphere above it when trays are used. The bottom of a gas-fired hardening furnace is nearly always either hotter or colder than the rest of the furnace, and it is not advisable to lay any delicate piece of work directly on to the furnace bottom, even if it can be occasionally turned over, because want of uniformity in the rate of heating, as well as in the final temperature (see page 170), can cause distortion. The work should be placed on racks or pegs made from bent steel or cast iron, so that it becomes evenly heated in every part.

The author favours the use of salt bath furnaces for reheating small articles prior to quenching, and also the use of low melting point salt bath furnaces for tempering at temperatures of 250° C. and over; he has shown elsewhere how they can be advantageously used within narrow margins of temperature with the very simplest forms of pyrometric control. The subject of industrial pyrometers has been discussed in the same place,* but the following remarks may be added :--

A pyrometer is designed to indicate the temperature Pyroof that part of a furnace at which the hot junction, or the METERS. acting end of it, lies; but it gives no guarantee that the work placed in the furnace will be uniformly heated, nor that the furnace itself even has a uniform temperature in all its parts. As a matter of fact, no furnace in use ever is at a uniform temperature throughout, with the possible exception of a salt bath furnace, which is kept in constant motion. Every kind of pyrometer, therefore, is abused unless it is used with due regard to its limitations; and automatic temperature records which are used to make an improbable story sound plausible are more of a hindrance than a help. In short, pyrometers indicate temperatures; they do not control them, and though an invaluable adjunct to intelligent judgment, they are not a substitute for it.

A very reasonable objection to the earlier forms of thermo-couples and indicators was that they were too

^{* &}quot;The Heat Treatment of Tool Steel," p. 91 (Longmans).

delicate to be put into the hands of workmen. This objection has less force nowadays, partly because the value of heat treatment operations is widely realised and the operations are entrusted to better paid and more capable men, and partly because the instruments have been made more suitable for works purposes. But it is not to be expected that pyrometric apparatus, however simple, will be indifferent to careless handling, and it must be admitted that the robustness of many modern instruments is obtained at the expense of accuracy.

The base metal couple, which is cheaper and possesses higher thermal constants than couples made from platinum metals, has found many users who are satisfied with its behaviour; it may therefore be said to justify its existence and offer encouragement to those who are engaged in its manufacture and development. But if an outfit is going to be used carefully, and a good deal depends on its indications being consistently reliable, then the slightly increased cost, apart from the first cost, of using platinum rhodium couples is a good investment.

PROTECTION FOR COUPLES.

The protecting tubes for platinum metal couples used formerly to be made of porcelain, which was fragile in itself and sensitive to sudden changes of temperature; it was therefore costly. To use an iron sheath only is risky, as iron, and particularly wrought iron, tubing is not impervious to hot gases, and furnace gas soon makes platinum wire brittle. The use of an iron sheath over an inner tube of porcelain or fused silica appears to be an ideal protection for platinum couples, but the protected couple bears a certain resemblance to a poker, is sometimes spoken of as a poker, and is apt to be used as such. In any case, the iron tube may sag, and in doing so, or during the subsequent effort to straighten it, the inner tube gets broken, without any responsible person being the wiser, and the couple continues in use saddled with the expense of an inner tube from which it gets little or no benefit.

Having had experience with most forms of thermocouples and methods of protecting the expensive wires, the author recommends the use of a single tube made from thick-walled silica tubing. Such a protecting tube is certainly fragile, it looks fragile, and everybody knows it; it therefore gets treated accordingly. But if the diameter of the tube is, say, $I-I_4^{\perp}$ in., its average life when in daily use in a hardening furnace, accidents excepted, will not be far short of six months, and when once it gets broken there is no overlooking the fact, and no danger, therefore, of the expensive couple wire itself being exposed, in an unprotected state, to the deteriorating influence of furnace gases. Paradoxical as it may seem, the cost of maintaining over one hundred platinum metal couples in use has decreased by nearly one-half since protection (!) by an outer iron sheath was discarded, the couples in question varying in length from 3 to 12 ft., and the range of temperatures to be measured being generally up to $1,000^{\circ}$ C., but in a few cases up to $1,200^{\circ}$ C.

The choice of a temperature indicator is equally as TEMPERAperplexing as the choice of couple wires. If only a single TURE INDICATORS. instrument is required, then any good millivoltmeter by a well-known maker, which is graduated in degrees C. or F. to suit the thermal constants of the couple wire, will serve. But if a considerable number of indicators and recorders are likely to be required, it is a great convenience to have them interchangeable in all respects. The favourite form of indicator is a pivoted coil instrument, and until recently these were made with an internal resistance not greater than 200 ohms, and generally between 90 and 120 ohms. But some indicators and most recorders are suspended coil instruments, which can, without difficulty, be made with an internal resistance up to 600 ohms, and are generally made with a resistance between 300 and 450 ohms. The readings on a recorder installed in the manager's office and those on the indicator in use at the furnace will not be in agreement unless both instruments have the same internal resistance; and though in any single instance it would not be difficult to make the necessary adjustment, it would be impracticable to provide beforehand for variations arising from the use of couples differing in length; and it would certainly interfere with the laudable desire to make all instruments and couples interchangeable.

TEMPERA-TURE RECORDERS.

There are many reasons why at least one automatic temperature recorder should be installed in every works which is seriously employing heat treatment processes. If that one is wisely used, others are likely to be added to it. With this probability in mind, the author would recommend that the indicator intended for the use of the furnaceman should be of the suspended coil type, with internal resistance of the same order as that of the recorder-say, 450 ohms. If it is intended to carry the indicator from place to place, then a pivoted coil instrument is preferable, but not otherwise. The couples can be made, repaired, and calibrated on the spot, and this is highly desirable when half a dozen couples or less are in use, though a capable man would be able to repair and keep fifty of them in order: in this work a recorder would be found useful.

Under suitable conditions, the phenomenon of recalescence is visible to the naked eve, and its observance can be made of direct use in hardening certain kinds of tools. But to trace its occurrence during the rise and fall of temperature is interesting, and also useful, to the intelligent hardener. These observations can be made with surprising ease by means of an automatic temperature recorder; in fact, a couple in imperfect contact with a large mass of work in the furnace will frequently show the critical change point on the record as the furnace is being heated. But if a heating and cooling curve is being made intentionally, the specimen under observation should have a hole bored to the centre of it in which the couple can be inserted. The specimen may weigh as much as 20 or 30 lbs., and be heated in an ordinary gas-fired furnace using a tray instead of a muffle, in which case a hole 1 in, in diameter will receive the couple, protected by a thin sheath of fused silica; or it may weigh not more than I oz., and be conveniently heated in a small vertical electric furnace, or even over a blast lamp, suitably aided by a non-conducting mantle, in which case the insulated but otherwise naked couple is inserted into a hole about 3 mm. in diameter. The kind of curve produced by either of these means is illustrated by Fig. 94.

193

As a piece of ordinary tool steel, containing about .90 per cent. carbon, gives always clearly marked arrests on heating and cooling which are not greatly influenced, in the temperature at which they occur, by the rate of heating and cooling and other variations, it is obviously possible by this simple means to make a calibration of a number of couples without much trouble. Other means of calibrat-

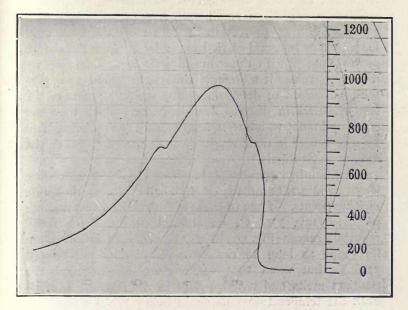


FIG. 94.—Heating and cooling curve made on works recorder.

ing couples are described in the "Heat Treatment of Tool Steel."

About twenty years ago, the writer, with three or four SENTINELS. other Englishmen, was sent abroad and instructed to carry out certain delicate heat treatment operations on a commercial scale, without any appliances for measuring temperatures, and aided by native workmen who were almost entirely ignorant of the properties of steel. In order, in the first instance, to plot variations of temperature in the furnaces, use was made of the melting point of such substances—metals, metallic alloys, and salts of metals—as were

available. Use was finally made of three or four metallic salts which appeared to have well-marked melting points corresponding approximately with temperatures at which the desired changes in the steels could be brought about. One of these substances was found to melt at a temperature just below that at which the steel would harden, and another at a temperature higher, but not much higher, than that at which the steel would harden. These salt substances, cast into small cylinders and covered with coloured wax to protect them from moisture, were used for a year or two, and carried about by workmen in charge of the furnaces with the same idea as a mechanic carries a two-foot rule. It was some time later before an opportunity occurred of determining the melting points of the salt cylinders in degrees centigrade, and since then the small cylinders, which were a temporary convenience, have been extended in their range of usefulness and put on the market as Sentinels.*

The Sentinel pyrometer is a small cylinder measuring about 20 mm. \times 12 mm., made from salt mixtures of definite melting points. If one of these cylinders, having a melting point of, say, 770° C., be allowed to rest on a small porcelain saucer (Fig. 95) in any heated area, it will retain its shape as long as the temperature does not exceed 770° C., but when that temperature is exceeded the Sentinel melts and remains fluid in the saucer. If, however, the temperature falls again below 770° C., the fluid material sets, but will continue to pass from the liquid to the solid state, and *vice versa*, as often as the temperature falls below or rises above 770° C.

If now a second Sentinel, having a melting point of 800° C., is placed in the same area, and the former melts and remains fluid, whereas the latter remains erect and solid, then, obviously, the temperature lies between these two extremes, and in this simple way the heat of a suitably fired furnace can be measured and maintained with any reasonable degree of accuracy.

^{*} Sentinels, fixed melting point salts for calibrating thermocouples, etc., are manufactured by the Amalgams Co., Sheffield.

When ground to a fine powder and mixed with vaseline, the Sentinel can be used as a paste for streaking on to objects which are being heated to a desired temperature in a makeshift furnace or a smith's hearth. But they can be

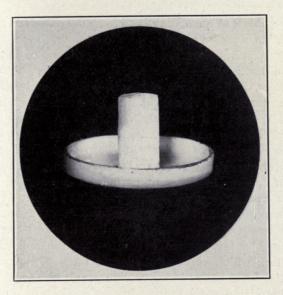


FIG. 95.-Sentinel and saucer.

used also for purposes that are not served conveniently by any other means, as, for example—

- (I) In the inside of a case-hardening box.
- (2) To exhibit variations of temperature in the same furnace.
- (3) To place inside hollow objects which need to be heated throughout to the furnace temperature.

(4) In automatic hardening machines.

In the latter case they are placed in a hole drilled into a large steel ball; the hole is closed with a plug of asbestos or clay, and the ball, after travelling through the machine, is caught at the back end before falling into the quenching tank. It thus accompanies the work in its passage through the machine, and on removing the stopper from the hole,

the condition of the Sentinel indicates clearly whether the thermo-couple, fixed some distance from the work, is indicating the actual hardening temperature; generally, the pyrometer indications are from 30° to 40° C. lower than the maximum hardening temperature.

QUENCHING FLUIDS.

The object of quenching is to keep the dissolved carbide in solution, and the more rapid the cooling, the more completely is this object attained; also, the more rapid the rate of cooling, the more excellent are the mechanical properties, for structural purposes, which can be induced in the material by reheating. The best of all quenching media is water, and the only limitations to its use are the fear of warping and cracks. Cracks arise more readily from surface defects and about sharp angles and corners on water-quenching than on oil-quenching, because the rate of cooling in different parts of the work is, in the former case, subject to greater variation; but many large drop stampings and forgings made from mild steel may be fearlessly water quenched, and will be oftener water quenched in future than in the past. Still, oil or some substitute which cools at moderate rates will always be essential for awkward shapes like crank axles.

There is no special virtue in whale oil or rape oil or in any other kind of oil apart from its flash point, which is incidental, and the rate at which it will quench heated steel. It is possible, therefore, to fill the tanks with oil which is bought for the actual service it can render, and not on account of a label or a source or origin which adds considerably to its price. The comparative value of oil for hardening purposes may be determined by observing or recording pyrometrically the rate at which a large block of steel can be cooled by immersing it in a given volume of the respective hardening fluids. For this purpose the author uses a round bar of steel 4 in. in diameter, on to which a long neck has been turned. A hole is drilled longitudinally to the centre, just large enough to admit the fireclay insulating tubes of a thermo-couple, and the neck is extended into a handle by screwing on to it a length of wrought iron tubing. The block of steel is heated in a small furnace, through the door of which the tube projects,

to a temperature of 850° C., which is registered by the furnace couple and also by the naked (but insulated) couple that has been passed down the tube to the bottom of the hole in the steel block.

The heated block, on removing from the furnace, is immersed in a circular tank containing 4 gallons of the hardening fluid. The block should rest undisturbed on a grid 2 or 3 in. from the bottom of the tank, and the length of the tank should permit the oil to cover the thicker part of the immersed block by a depth of 3 or 4 in. The tank should also stand in a wooden box, and be packed all round and underneath with dry sand, infusorial earth, slag wool, or some other non-conducting and incombustible substance.

The heated block is allowed to rest quietly on the grid, and the tank may have a wooden cover. From this stage onwards, the operator watches the temperature indicator and takes such observations as will enable a quenching curve to be plotted; or, more instructively, arranges for the cooling curve to be traced out by an automatic temperature recorder.

From the observed temperature of the oil before and after the heated block has been cooled in it, and from the known weight of the block and the oil, the approximate specific heat of the oil can be calculated. But its effectiveness as a quenching medium is determined from the steepness of the quenching curve, and may be confirmed by sawing through the block just below the end of the central hole and making a series of Brinell hardness tests across the diameter of the end face. The results thus obtained are comparative only, but so also is the question asked, viz., whether the new or cheaper oil is a reliable substitute for the oil previously used. The flash point of the oil and its tendency to thicken are considerations which can be dealt with by ordinary laboratory methods.

197

XI

SURFACE HARDENING WITHOUT CEMENTATION

In order to confer hardness on heated steel, it is not essential that it should be immersed in a cooling fluid, but only that it should be cooled, by any means whatsoever, at a rate sufficiently great to suppress the physical changes which induce softness. That is to say, the hot steel has the constitution and structure associated with the property of hardness, and sudden cooling makes it permanent, whereas slow cooling enables the constitution and structure to change to a form which is associated with the property of softness.

PRESS HARDENING.

If, therefore, the braked wheel of a railway coach, in sliding along the rails, becomes red hot at the point of contact before the train is brought to a standstill, the hot point of contact between the cold rail and the mass of the tyre will cool very quickly, and be hardened in all respects as though it had been quenched. In the same way, wire haulage ropes in mines may move so rapidly over a stiff pulley that a strand or two become incandescent at the point of contact, and being instantly cooled by the mass of material, such strands become quite hard on the surface, and crack when called upon to bend. Thin objects like safety razor blades and fine saws are frequently hardened in an identical manner by being pressed between blocks of cold metal.

When a block of steel has been momentarily heated over a restricted area by the oxy-acetylene blowpipe (or electrically), the mass of metal quickly depresses the temperature and leaves the part more or less hard. It is for this reason, amongst others, that steel castings on whose surface small blemishes have been repaired by blowpipe welding, and plates which have been cut or joined together by the blowpipe, should be subsequently annealed.

Owing to its high temperature, the heating effect of a

HARDENING WITHOUT CEMENTATION 199

blowpipe flame is confined to small areas, in spite of the high heat conductivity of metals. But although the rate of heating is much greater than that attained by ordinary methods of heat treatment, the thermal transformations take place in the same order and in about the same range of temperature. The edge of a plate, which has been cut by an oxy-acetylene blowpipe flame, furnishes a very good

example of the changes brought about by the sudden heating and cooling.

The effect is most marked on the cut surface itself, but for some distance beneath the surface, as much as a quarter of an inch on a thick plate, the structural transformations due to the advancing temperature, and fixed more or less by the rapid cooling, are clearly marked There is first the clear martensitic structure of hardened steel, then a laver of troostite which has been made hot enough but not cooled fast enough to become quite hard, then troostite patches which indicate that the temperature has not been sufficient to induce complete inter - diffusion between the transformed pearlite and the ferrite patches, and lastly, the unaltered steel divided

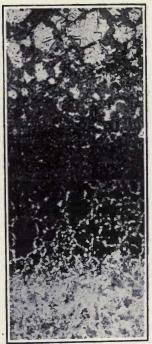


FIG. 96.

from the rest by a fairly sharp line. This series of transformations, clearly written in the steel during the fraction of a minute, are all visible in Fig. 96.

Whatever the commercial advantages of acetylene cutting may be, it is easy, from Fig. 96, to realise that there are consequential disadvantages. On thin sheets of mild steel the heat is less localised and the effects are not very marked; but on thicker sheets or forgings, the hard edges are a menace to subsequent machining operations,

FLAME CUTTING.

and may cause minute cracks to form, and grow later to visible dimensions. It is a consequence of the same kind which limits the use of the toothless saw for cutting bar steel into standard lengths, *i.e.*, the frictional heat melts the metal in contact with the revolving disc and leaves the parted surfaces hard.

BLOWPIPE

Attempts have been made to take advantage of this HARDENING. local hardening (or softening) arising from rapid heating by means of an electric arc or the acetylene blowpipe. A method has been developed by Vickers Limited, which is said to be especially applicable to the hardening of relatively small surfaces on large articles, or where distortions are likely to be set up by the usual methods of heating and quenching. The only special equipment required is that usually supplied for oxy-acetylene welding purposes. The work to be hardened is supported in a water tank with adjustable overflow, so that whilst a portion of the surface is being heated to the required temperature the remainder of the object is kept cool.

The burner is held so that the outer portion of the flame flows in the direction along which the burner is travelling, and the heated portions of the steel should be cooled-when intense hardness is required-by arranging that the cooling water follows as closely as possible the travelling burner. A very hot flame should be used. This is obtained by adjusting the flame as for welding, and then increasing the oxygen pressure so that the flame changes in colour and appearance from a white cone to a bluishstreaked tongue when observed through smoked glasses.

Rapid heating is essential to success. In the case of a gear wheel, each tooth is not heated as a whole and then quenched, but the surface is traversed by the flame as with a paint brush. The surface is instantly raised to the hardening temperature, and almost instantly cooled when the flame leaves it. To obtain a thin but intensely hard surface, the part to be hardened should be just below the surface of the water, so that the impinging flame will blow the water film away. The normal depth of hard face is about one-sixteenth of an inch, but a greater depth can be obtained by prolonging the heat and giving the flame a wavy or rotary motion to avoid local overheating.

HARDENING WITHOUT CEMENTATION 201

The patent specification (Vickers and Sumpter, 5588/1910) claims that the entire surface of an article may be hardened by traversing it with the hot blowpipe flame in the manner described. This appears to be an over-statement. One face of a tooth on a small gear can be heated by a single stroke of the flame, but when it is necessary to heat a surface in strips by moving the flame backwards and forwards and in steps, then each movement taken to harden the next step causes part of the material in the position last occupied by the flame to be tempered.

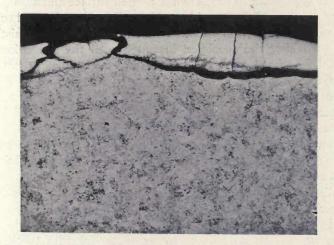


FIG. 97.-Splintering of surface-hardened tooth.

By moving the flame *seriatim* over a large surface, the production of alternating bands or patches of hardened and hardened and tempered steel is therefore unavoidable. Such a surface, if polished and etched, exhibits alternate dark and light bands, like those seen on a smaller scale in Fig. 37. It is, of course, always possible to form a single hardened strip along the pitch line of a large tooth, with the object of increasing its wear, in gears which are not generally hardened at all.

The value of blowpipe hardening will depend, no doubt, to some extent on the kind of steel to which it is applied. The stress effects after hardening are in some respects like those which produced the disastrous results indicated in

202 THE CASE-HARDENING OF STEEL

Fig. 87. Such results may be avoided either by choosing tougher steels or by warming the object beforehand in order to moderate the hardening effects. As the process is carried out quickly and under conditions which do not permit of a pilot test, the final success of the operation can be judged only from the hardness of the treated surface. The depth to which the hardening effect penetrates is largely a matter of skill, and variations in this respect, given a particular kind of steel, are probably the main cause of occasional splintering in the manner shown in Fig. 97.

TAPER-HEATING.

It is possible to produce a hardened surface and a tough core by combining rapid heating with the method of quenching known as "broken hardening," which consists in quenching the specimen in water until the red colour has disappeared from the surface and then allowing it to stand quietly in oil until cold. The heat remaining in the centre gradually penetrates outwards into the oil, but the outer surface cannot again become hotter than the oil in immediate contact with it. The success of the method depends on heating the articles so rapidly in a very hot furnace that the surfaces exceed the hardening temperature before the cores reach it. If this ideal could be easily realised, it would be necessary to quench only in water in order to produce from previously hardened or hardened and tempered steel a really excellent case-hardened object. The process is most likely to be successful with toothed articles, but its limitations are obvious, and the partial quenching in water followed by cooling in oil is only a precautionary measure. Ordinary open hearth carbon steels are most easily handled in this way. The method is not in regular commercial use, but it is practicable for certain simple shapes, and produces objects which are much stronger than those made from case-hardened mild steel and less brittle than those made by quenching harder steels The steels most suitable for this in the usual manner. kind of treatment should contain .75-.90 per cent. carbon. Objects comparable in size with a 1-in. round bar are ready for quenching after being exposed for about four minutes in a furnace at 1,000° C.

INDEX

,,

...

ABBOT, R. R., on carburising material, 107 Air-cooking, effect on fibre of, 28 Air-hardening steel, 81, 84, 151, 165 Alkaline carbonates in carburising powders, 104 Analysis of case, 68 of gases evolved by carburising 2 2 powders, 97 Angles, 171 Anthracite, carburising with, 94 Armour plates, 8, 40, 108 Austenite, 82 Automobile steels, 84, 136 Axles, creeping cracks in, 126 BALLS, hardening of, 180 streaks in, 43 Ball races, requirements of, 27 slag streaks in, 43 ,, 99 soft spots in, 52 ,, ,, testing, III 29 22 , test, Brinell, 113 Bar steel, hardness of, 117 ,, toughness of, 118 Barium carbonate in carburising powders, 59, 96, 101, 103, 104 Barrett, G., method of hardness testing, III Base metal thermo-couples, 190 Bauer and Heyn on tempering, 185 Bending tests on cemented bars, 185 Beriot and Portevin on diffusion, 41 Bessemer steel for files, I Blisters, phosphide, 105 Blowpipe hardening, 198, 200 Bone charcoal, conductivity of, 59 hydrocarbonated, 102 ... ,, phosphorus in, 105 99 2.2 ,, , raw, conductivity of, 59 ,, in carburising mixtures, 103 Boron steels, 164 Bourg and Nead on conductivity of mixtures, 59 Boxes, carburising, 56 differences due to methods of luting, 102 Brine in hardening paste, I Brinell ball test, 25, 113, 184 hardness number, 115 ,,

CALCIUM phosphate in charred bone, 105 saccharate, conductivity of, 59 Cam rolls, grinding cracks in, 54 Camshafts, material for, 30 Carbide of iron, 4, 7, 36, 66, 91 Carbon, carburising with solid, 94 steels, effects of treatment on, 139 mechanical properties of, 142 use of, 77, 139 + Carburisation, cause of, 61 curves, 69 99 degree of, 93 ,, measurement of depth of, ,, 68 Carburising boxes, 56 operation, 55 ... powders, 57 22 apparatus for test-., ing, 100 reagents, 89 ... discrepancies in • • 99 behaviour of. 102 ingredients, of. 102 requirements of ,, 99 good, 104 Caron on degree of carburisation, 93 Caron's mixture, 58 Carpenter, Professor, on cast iron, 56 Case, free cementite in, 36 refining of, 38 99 strength of hardened, 128 Case-hardening paste, I steels, 72 Casing, brittle, 8 Casting, refining of mild steel, 9 repairing blemishes in, 198 Cast iron boxes, 56 ,, steel, crucible, 3 Cementation, 3

Brittleness due to overheating, 8

99

1.1

Broken hardening, 164 Bushes, steel for, 77

phosphorus, 106

slow cooling, 67

INDEX

Cementite, 6, 36, 66, 71, 91 Chain drives, material for, 77 Charpy impact test, 119 on deposition of amorphous carbon, 105 on supercarburisation, 93 ... Charred bone in carburising powders, 105 Chemical composition, 136 Chromium steel for ball races, 27 properties of, 160 ,, ,, use of, 79 Chrome nickel steels, 31, 83, 84, 150, 152, 156, 186 Chrome vanadium steels, properties of, 163 Clay for filling, 60 shrinkage of, 175 Clouet, carburising with diamonds, 94 Coal in carburising mixtures, 59, 94 Coarse structure, effect on machining properties, 74 Cohesion, inter-crystalline, 26 Coke, carburising with, 94 Compression cracks, 179 Conductivity of carburising mixtures, 57 Cone test, Ludwig, 113 Contraction, 170 Cooling, effect of rate of, 66, 139, 171 Copper plating to prevent carburising, 60 Core, brittleness in, 8 fibrous, 21, 26 high tensile, 134 Cored boxes, objections to, 56 Corners, sharp, 126, 171, 177 Cracks, compression, 179 creeping, 126 ,, due to cementite, 37 ., grinding, 53 ,, 99 sharp corners, 177 22 ... slag streaks, 42 ,, ,, soft spots, 52 22 ,, sulphide, 107 ,, ,, uneven quenching, 177 ,, ,, ring, 130 ,, shrinkage, 177 ,, transverse, 32 22 Crane hook, brittle, 67 Creeping cracks, 126 Crystalline fractures, 26 Crystals, formation of, 172 Cutter teeth, splintering of, 178 DECALESCENCE change, 10

Decarburisation due to gases, 63 Depth of carburisation, 40, 68 Diamond, carburising effect of, 94

Dies, decarburisation of, 108 fibre in case-hardened, 44 Diffusion, 14, 89, 91 in carburising operation, 63, .. 64 of carbide in case, 41 Distortion, on quenching, 182 in impact test, 122, 125, 131 Double quenching, 21 Drifts, case-hardened, I Drop forgings, 75, 196 Dyson, W. H., on effect of sawdust, 105 ELASTIC limit, influence on impact test, 122 Equilibrium between ferrite and martensite, 14 diagram, 89 Etching test, 45, 51, 182 Expansion due to heat, 53, 170 recalescence, 171 ,, 9.9 FERRITE, 7 envelopes round slag, 34 ,, Ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 96, 103 in sprinkling powders, 108 Fibre due to slag, 33 ,, harmful, 43 ,, production of, 21 what is, 26 Fibrous core, 28 Files, case-hardened, I ,, hardening, 47 testing with, 110 Final quenching, 28 Flaking, 42 Flame cutting, 199 Flour in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, in sprinkling powders, 108 Fluids, quenching, 196 Fracture, crystalline and fibrous, 26 inter-crystalline, 26 Freckled corners, 41, 71 Fremont impact test, 119 Free cutting steel, 76 Furnaces, carburising, 55 hardening and tempering, 2.2 188 salt bath, 189 Fused silica tubes, 190 GA SEOUS carburisers, 107 Gases, action of, 93, 95 carburisation due to, 62, 65 .. decarburisation due to, 63

Gauges, case-hardened, I Gears, fibre in, 43

24

204

Gears, nickel chrome steel, 184	Lids for boxes, 57
,, steel for, 184	Limestone in carburising mixtures, 103
surface hardening 201	Ludwig cone test, 113
Grain size, before and after refining, 15	
Graphite deposition of 105	
Graphite, deposition of, 105 ,, in "Blackheart" malleable	MACHINING properties, influence of
	sulphur and phosphorus on, 76
castings, 95	Machining properties of mild steel, 72
Grayson on sulphur in charred leather,	of wrought trop
107	
Greasy carburisers, 102	72
Grinding, 48, 53	MacIntosh on use of coal gas, 108
Guillery impact test, 119	Malleable iron castings, 2, 95
Guillet, diagram of nickel steels, 81	Manganese, effect of, 66, 76
, ,	,, steels, use of, 78, 143
the second s	Marguerite on carburising effect of
HAIR in carburising mixtures, 96	diamond, 94
Hardened case, strength of, 128	Martensite, 82, 199
Hardening, 170	Mass, effect of, 183
blowning tog 200	Materials, selection of, 159
assuged by friction 108	Maurer on loss of hardness on temper-
plant IST	
	ing, 185
,, press, 198	Mechanical properties and structure, 7
"Hardenite," 59	,, ,, buying, 158
Hardness, Brinell, 114	,, ,, effect of mass on,
,, loss of, on tempering, 185	183
,, methods of testing, 110	,, ,, from Brinell
,, of bar steel, 117	number, 113
Heat treatment, changes due to, 139	,, ,, of carbon steels,
"Heat treatment of tool steel," 170, 193	142
Heyn and Bauer on loss of hardness on	of chromium
tempering, 185	steels, 162
Horn in carburising mixtures, .96	of chrome vana-
Hornmeal in sprinkling powders, 108	dium steels,
Hontimear in sprinking powders, roo	
Huntsman process, 3	I64
Hydrocarbonated bone black, conduc-	,, ,, of crane hook,
tivity of, 59	67
Hydrocarbonated bone black, heating	,, ,, of hardened and
curve of, 102	tempered tool
Hyposulphite, surfusion in, 167	steels, 185
	,, ,, of nickel steels,
	31, 146
IMPACT test, 31, 119	,, ,, of nickel chrome
,, on cased bar, 131	steels, 31, 150
Indicators, temperature, 191	of the "core "
Ingot iron, 30	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Inter-diffusion of ferrite and martensite,	Microscopic determination of depth of
14	carburisation, 69
Inter-crystalline fracture, 26	
Iron carbide, 4. 7, 36, 66, 91	Mixtures, carburising, 2, 57, 89
Iron sheaths for thermo-couples, 190	Moisture in carburising mixtures, 59, 107
	the solution of the second second second
Izod impact test, 31, 119	
	NEAD and Bourgon carburising mixtures,
IOHNSON hardness machine, 115	59
Journoon martine , , ,	Nickel plating to prevent carburising,
	60
KRUPPKRANKHEIT, 186	Nickel steel, Guillet's diagram of, 81
	mechanical properties of
LAMINATION due to slag, 30	31, 140
,, in wrought iron, 30, 33	,, ,, microstructure of, 81, 146
,, of pearlite, 6, 17	1 ,, ,, use of, 80

INDEX

perties of, 34, 105 perties of, 31, 84, 105 perties of, 31, 84, 105 present of the state of parts in carbursing gases, 96 of , , , rempering of, 156 , , , tempering of, 156 , , , to produce a states, 121 , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening purposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening purposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening ourposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening ourposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening ourposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening ourposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening ourposes, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening setters, 196 , , , round and sharp, 125 Out for hardening setters, 196 , , , round ing heats, 140 Noreheld bisters, 140 Noreheld bisters, 140 Nerestain deption, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphide bisters, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phast, hardening and tempering, 187 Plast, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 , , material for, 47 Particue of arburising mixtures, 104 Noreheld bisters, 103 ,	Nickel chrome steels, air-hardening pro-	Potassium ferrocyanide in sprinkling
 Pertoyute, early book on hiles, 1 Presolute, early book on hiles, 1 Press hardening, 198 Presses, hand, 128 Presses, handening, 198 Pressiver, earbursing effect of diamond, 94 Portoleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Pressider, for paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Poresity of carburising mixtures, 104 Poresity of carburising mixtures, 104 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potasium bichromate in carburising Presolute in carburising mixtures, 103 Prestolemetric in carburising mixtures, 103 Prestolemetric in carburising mixtures, 103 Prestolemetric in carburising mixtures, 103 Prestolem residues in carburising mixtures, 104 Prestolem residues in carburising mixtu	perties of, 84	powders, 108
 84, 105 microstructure of, 152 microstructure of, 152 microstructure of, 154 microstructure of, 156 microstructure, 157 microstructure, 158 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 150 microstructure, 150 microstructure, 157 microstructure, 157 microstructure, 158 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 159 microstructure, 15	", ", mechanical pro-	
 , microstructure of, 152 , tempering of, 156 , mempering of, 156 , use of, 53 Nothed bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notches and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , efficiency of, 196 , , toproduce fibrous cores, 29 , nond, 94 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Peartaite, 6, 17 Phosphide bisters, 105 Phosphole bisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phosphide bisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phast hardening and trenpering, 187 Plaat, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaath andrandening and tempering, 187 Plaath andrening and tempering, 187 Plaathardening and tempering, 187 Plaatinum thermo-couples, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 105 prosely of carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , cyanide baths, 108		
152Protection for thermo-couples, 190,, temper brittleness in, 186Prussiate of potash in carburising mixtures, 96, 103,, tempering of, 156,, in sprinkling pow- ders, 108,, nearburising mixtures, 59, 102, in carburising effect of diamond, 94RAPE oil, efficiency of, 196 Rate of cooling, effect of, 66, 139, 171 Razor blades, hardening of, 198 Reagents, carburising, 89 Reamers, case-hardened, 1 in sprinkling powders, 103 Reagents, carburising mixtures, 103 Prosphide blisters, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phaste of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104Phant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaatt, ardening and tempering, 187 Plasta briton ead, fractured, 126 in pins, grinding, 49 in j, material for, 77 Plasiton bead, fractured, 126 in pins, grinding, 49 i, material for, 77 Plaston bead, fractured, 126 i, pins, grinding, 49 i, cyanide baths, 108 j, ferroyanide in carburising in tures, 103 i, cyanide baths, 108 i, ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 i, cyanide baths, 108 j, ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 i, ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 i, ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 i, ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 in ferroyanide in carburising intures, 103 in f		
 ", ", temper britleness in, 186 ", ", tempering of, 156 ", ", tempering of, 156 ", ", tempering of, 156 ", ", use of, 83 Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notches and cracks, 121 ", round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 ", in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 ", quenching, distinction of case after, ", ", efficiency of, 196 ", ", toproduce fibrous cores, 200 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepsyson carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 ", ", material for, 44 Phosphide bisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ", ", material for, 44 Pitan, hardening and tempering, 187 Plast, ardened bar, 70 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case-406 ", cyanide baths, 108 ", cyanide baths, 108<		
in, 186 , , , tempering of, 156 , , , use of, 53 Notly and Veyret on carburising gases, 96 Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notches and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , , efficiency of, 196 , , efficiency of, 196 , , steels richin manganese, 79 , , from high heats, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 PastrE, case-hardening, 17 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Phosphorus in charred hone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phosphorus in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphorus in carburising mixtures, 105 Phosphorus in carburising mixtures, 105 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Platats and fractured, 126 , pins, grinding, 49 , material for, 47 Platin, martenial for, 44 Platath ardening and tempering, 187 Plaatsum bichromate in carburising mixtures, 105 Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Protexiv of carburising mixtures, 105 saw hardening, 198 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- ng mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrodyanide in carburising , fe	tommon buittlan ann	
 , , , tempering of, 156 , , use of, 33 Nolly and Veyret on carburising gases, 96 Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notches and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , efficiency of, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , efficiency of, 196 , steels richin manganese, 79 , , toproduce fibrous cores, 20 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Pastre, case-hardening, 1 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 105 Phosphorus in charter bone, 105 Phostani thes for pyrometers, 190 Porocisity of carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , eyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising , eyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , eyanide baths, 108 , eranterials, 129 Setenton of materials, 139 Series of heat treatment		
 , use of, 83 Nolly and Veyret on carburising gases, 96 Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notchea and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , efficiency of, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 140 , steels rich in manganese, 79 , toproduce fibrous cores, 29 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Peteroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Phast hardening and tempering, 187 Plastn hardening and tempering, 187 Plastn thardening mixtures, 190 Procelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Procalin tubes for pyrometers, 190 Protasium bichromate in carburising , cyanide bahs, 108 , cyanide bins, 108 , cyanide bins, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising 		in on vin Lin
 Nolly and Veyret on carburising gases, 96 Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notched bar tests, 30, 61, 31 Notched bar tests, 30, 61, 31 Notched bar tests, 103 Notched bar tests, 135 Selection of materials, 159 Sentinel pyrometers, 103 Series of heat treatmentis, 141 		
Notched bar tests, 30, 67, 119, 131 Notches and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 79 , steels richin manganese, 79 , matterial, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Perspike blisters, 105 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 , pins, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 , pins, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 , pins, material for, 77 Piaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Piatinum thermo-couples, 190 Porocelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104 Potrevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potasium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising		
Notches and cracks, 121 , round and sharp, 125 () IL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , efficiency of, 196 , methics of 0, 196 , efficiency of, 196 , efficiency of, 196 () terms ateles richin manganese, 79 , efficiency of, 196 () terms, case-hardened, 1 () toproduce fibrous cores, 29 () toproduce fibrous cores, 20 () toproduc		,, use of, 55, 189
 round and sharp, 125 round and sharp, 135 round and sharp, 136 round and sharp, 137 round and sharp, 136 round and sharp, 137 round and sharp, 138 round and sharp, 138 round and sharp, 139 <		
 (Junching, double, 21, 28 (Junchi		QUARTZ in carburising mixtures, of
 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 ,, in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 quenching, distinction of case after, 68 quenching, after of diamond, 94 Pastre, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Physical properties, 137 Phaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 Phater of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 Plater of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 Plater of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96 portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching, 108 portevin and beriot on diffusion, 91 portevin and beriot on diffusion, 91 portevin and beriot on diffusion, 92 portevin and beriot on diffusion, 93 quenching and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching prometers, 130 portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising quenching and tempering, 187 plaster of paris in carburising mixtures, 103 quenching and tempering, 187 plaster of par	,, round and sharp, 125	
 OIL for hardening purposes, 196 , in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , efficiency of, 196 , methiciency of, 196 , efficiency of, 196 , efficiency of, 196 , efficiency of, 196 RAPE oil, efficiency of, 196 Razor blades, hardening of, 198 Reagents, case-hardened, 1 , hardening, 29 Reaumur process, cast steel, 3 , malleable castings, 2 Recording pyrometers, 192 Recording pyrometers, 192 Recording pyrometers, 192 Recording byrometers, 192 Rough finish in machining paste, 1 , in sprinkling powders, 103 Salt bath furnaces, 108, 189 , in carburising mixtures, 66 Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Porosity of carburising mixtures, 192 Potasium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 193 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferroyanide in carburising , ferroyanide in carburising<		0.11
 in carburising mixtures, 59, 102, 103, 104 in carburising distinction of case after, 68 in carburising of carburising effect of dia- mond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 108 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Phosphorus in charred for, 41 Piston head, fractured, 126 mis, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 mis, material for, 77 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 material for, 77 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104 Potostiu bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 fortevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 fortevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potasium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 fortevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 fortevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 ferrocyanide in carburising seed bass in carburising mixtures, 103 ferrocyanide in carburising seed bass in carburising mixtures, 103 ferrocyanide in carburising ferrocyanide in carburising ferrocyanide in carbur	OIL for hardening purposes, 196	
 103, 104 , quenching, distinction of case after, 68 , efficiency of, 196 Rate of cooling, effect of, 66, 139, 171 Razor blades, hardening, 07, 198 Reagents, carburising, 89 Reagents, carburising mixtures, 103 Reagents, carburising mixtures, 104 Paster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 137 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 137 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 130 Reagents, carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 130 Rate of Parising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 130 Rate of Parising mixtures, 104 Rate of Parisin carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blistes, 105 Physical properties, 137 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potoshide blisters, 130 Rate of Parising mixtures, 104 Rate of Parisin carburising mixtures, 105 Saw hardening, 198 Salt in carburising mixtures, 103 Rate of Parising mixtures, 104 Potassium bichromate in carburising <li< td=""><td></td><td></td></li<>		
 r, quenching, distribution of case after, , efficiency of, 196 r, from high heats, 140 r, from high heats, 140 r, from high heats, 140 r, steels rich in manganese, , 79 r, to produce fibrous cores, 20 Osmond on carburising effect of dia- mond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 1 Peartration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 r, j, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 r, j, material for, 77 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potresin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 r, cyanide baths, 108 r, ferrocyanide in carburising 	103, 104	RADE oil afficiency of 106
 68 min dight heats, 140 min stures, 109 min sprinkling powders, 103 mond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 198 SALT bath furnaces, 108, 189 micarburising mixtures, 105 Shysical properties, 137 Piaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Potersin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 104 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 ferrocyanide in carburising ferrocyanide in carburising ferrocyanide	,, quenching, distinction of case after,	
 ", ", from high heats, 140 ", ", toproduce fibrous cores, 79 ", toproduce fibrous cores, 29 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 8, 140 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred hone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Pins, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 ", ", material for, 77 Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 104 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 104 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ", cyanide baths, 108 ", cyanide baths, 108 ", ferrocyanide in carburising 		Razor blades hardening of 108
 r, r, steels rich in manganese, 79 r, to produce fibrous cores, 29 Osmond on carburising effect of dia- mond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 , material for, 77 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 103 r, material for, 44 Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portoelian tubes for pyrometers, 103 mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 particut for the carburising mixtures, 103 Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Selection of materials, 159 Series of heat treatments, 141 		
 minitures, 103 minitures, 103 mond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Overheating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 mosphorus in charred bone, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Schare (a carburising mixtures, 103 Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 103 Sadu in carburising mixtures, 104 Saw hardening, 198 Schare, Dr, microsection of case-hardened bar, 70 Scleroscope test, 111 Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Seed tusks in carburising mixtures, 103 Seel tusks in carburising mixtures, 103 Series of heat treatme		
 <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>, <i>i</i>,		
 mond, 94 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200 PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 , pins, grinding, 49 , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , gama de baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
 Osmond on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Overheating, 8, 140 Pastre, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, naterial for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
 Recording pyrometers, 192 Refning, 8, 38, 89, 170 Resort auburising mixtures, 103 Rough finish in machining, cause of, 73 Rough finish in machining, and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 mixtures, 103 gelecti		Recalescence point, 10, 165, 171, 192
Overheating, 8, 140 Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200Remning, 5, 36, 369, 170 Resin in carburising mixtures, 103 , in sprinkling powders, 108 Ring cracks, 130PASTE, case-hardening, 1 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94Rough finish in machining, cause of, 73 Rough finish in machining paste, I ., in sprinkling powders, 103 Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 96 Saw hardening, 198 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70 Scleroscope test, 111 Seams, effect on impact test of, 31 Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Segregates, 173 Selection of materials, 159 Stries of heat treatments, 141		
Oxy-acetylene heating, 198, 200PASTE, case-hardening, 1Peartration, depth of, 40, 68Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103Phosphide blisters, 105Phosphide blisters, 105Phosphorus in charred bone, 105Phosphorus in charred bone, 105Phosphorus in charred bone, 105Phosphide blisters, 103Piston head, fractured, 126,, pins, grinding, 49,, material for, 77Platt, hardening and tempering, 187Plattinum thermo-couples, 190Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41Potassium bichromate in carburisingmixtures, 103, gornide baths, 108, ferrocyanide in carburising, ferrocyanide in carburisingSavide baths, 108, ferrocyanide in carburising, ferrocyanide in carburisingSavide baths, 108, ferrocyanide in carburising, ferrocyanide in carburising, ferrocyanide in carburisingPlaster of Paris in carburisingMixtures, 103Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Scleroscope test, 111Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Series of heat treatments, 141		
 PASTE, case-hardening, I Pearlite, 6, 17 Persolum residues in carburising mixtures, 105 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charted bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, material for, 44 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
 PASTE, case-hardening, I Peastailite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, opanie, bardening mixtures, 109 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising 		
 Pearlite, 6, 17 Pearlite, 6, 17 Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Pepys on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Rough finish in machining, cause of, 73 Rough finish in machining, cause of, 31 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case-hardened bar, 70 Scleroscope test, 111<!--</td--><td>Decomp assa handaning t</td><td></td>	Decomp assa handaning t	
Penetration, depth of, 40, 68 Peps on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, material for, 47 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising ,, ferrocyanide in carburising Platt, hardening and tempering, 187 Platt, hardening mixtures, 100 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising (mixtures, 103 (mixtures, 103 (mixtu		
 Peppys on carburising effect of diamond, 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
 94 Petroleum residues in carburising mixtures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
Petroleum residues in carburising mix- tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charted bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piss, material for, 77 Piston head, fractured, 126 , , pins, grinding, 49 , , , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising		
tures, 103 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charted bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 104 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising Platic bath furnaces, 108, 189 ,, in carburising mixtures, 103 SALT bath furnaces, 108, 189 ,, in carburising mixtures, 96, 103 ,, in sprinkling powders, 108 Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 103 Sand in carburising mixtures, 103 Saw hardening, 198 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70 Scleroscope test, 111 Seams, effect on impact test of, 31 Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Selection of materials, 159 Series of heat treatments, 141		
 Phosphide blisters, 105 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising 		SALT bath furnaces, 108, 189
 Phosphorus in charred bone, 105 Physical properties, 137 Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising 		
Physical properties, 137,, in sprinkling powders, 108Pins, material for, 77Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 103Piston head, fractured, 126Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 96,, pins, grinding, 49Io5,, material for, 44Io5Plant, hardening and tempering, 187Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 109Platinum thermo-couples, 190Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Scleroscope test, 111Portevin and beriot on diffusion, 41Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103Segregates, 173, cyanide baths, 108Series of heat treatments, 141	Phosphorus in charred bone, 105	
Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising	Physical properties, 137	,, in sprinkling powders, 108
Piston head, fractured, 126 ,, pins, grinding, 49 ,, , material for, 44 Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising		Saltpetre in carburising mixtures, 103
,, ,, material for, 44105Plant, hardening and tempering, 187Saw hardening, 198Platster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Platinum thermo-couples, 190Sclerometer test, 185Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Sclerometer test, 185Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Scleroscope test, 111Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41Seams, effect on impact test of, 31Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103Segregates, 173,, cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburisingSeries of heat treatments, 141		
Plant, hardening and tempering, 187 Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96Saw hardening, 198 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Platinum thermo-couples, 190 Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburisingSaw hardening, 198 Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70 Sclerometer test, 185 Scleroscope test, 111 Seams, effect on impact test of, 31 Seef husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Segregates, 173 Selection of materials, 159 Series of heat treatments, 141		
Plaster of Paris in carburising mixtures, 96Schafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Platinum thermo-couples, 190Scleroscope test, 111Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Scleroscope test, 111Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41Seams, effect on impact test of, 31Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburisingSchafer, Dr, microsection of case- hardened bar, 70Scleroscope test, 111Seams, effect on impact test of, 31Sed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Segregates, 173Selection of materials, 159Series of heat treatments, 141		
96hardened bar, 70Platinum thermo-couples, 190Sclerometer test, 185Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Scleroscope test, 111Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103Segregates, 173 Selection of materials, 159 Series of heat treatments, 141		
Platinum thermo-couples, 190Sclerometer test, 185Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190Scleroscope test, 111Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103Potatinum bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103Selection of materials, 159, cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburisingSeries of heat treatments, 141		
Porcelain tubes for pyrometers, 190 Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising		
Porosity of carburising mixtures, 104 Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41Seams, effect on impact test of, 31 Seed husks in carburising mixtures, 103 Segregates, 173 Selection of materials, 159 Sentinel pyrometers, 53, 193 Series of heat treatments, 141		
Portevin and Beriot on diffusion, 41 Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising		
Potassium bichromate in carburising mixtures, 103 ,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising , ferrocyanide in carburising		
mixtures, 103 , cyanide baths, 108 , ferrocyanide in carburising Selection of materials, 159 Sentinel pyrometers, 53, 193 Series of heat treatments, 141		
,, cyanide baths, 108 ,, ferrocyanide in carburising Series of heat treatments, 141		Selection of materials, 159
,, ferrocyanide in carburising Series of heat treatments, 141		Sentinel pyrometers, 53, 193
mixtures, 96, 103 Sharp corners, 126		Series of heat treatments, 141
	mixtures, 96, 103	Sharp corners, 126

206

Shear steel, 4, 5 Shrinkage, 175 cracks, 177 ,, of carburising mixtures, 104 Silica tubes for thermo-couples, 190 Silicon, effect of, on cast iron, 56, 64 ,, of, on case-hardening steels, 76 Slag causing cracks in case, 42 , effect on core and case, 30 ,, effect on impact test, 31 ,, ferrite envelopes round, 34 ,, in mild steel, 77 ,, in shear steel, 5 ,, in wrought iron, 30, 77 ,, streaks, 33 Slow cooling, effect of, 66, 139 Soda ash in carburising mixtures, 96, 103, 104 Sodium acetate, surfusion in, 167 carbonate, in carburising mixtures, 96, 103, 104 hyposulphite, surfusion in, 166 Soft places, 44, 52, 60 ,, ,, due to grinding, 48 ,, ,, on steel balls, 180 Solid carburisers, 94 " solution, 17 Soot in carburising mixtures, 96, 103 , in sprinkling powders, 108 Sparks, grinding, 49 Specific heat of oil, 197 Specifications, 85, 131 "Splash of a Drop, The," 181 Splintering due to soft spots, 52 in surface-hardened teeth, 201 Sprinkling powders, 108 Stead, Dr, structural diagram of steel, 92 troostite in files, 47 Steel boxes, 56 ,, case-hardening, 72 " hardness of bar, 117 ,, selection of, 159 ,, shear, 4, 5 ,, structure of, 5 ,, structural changes in, 8 ,, toughness of bar, 118 Stresses due to sharp corners, 177 Sulphur in carburising powders, 107 Sumpter's patent surface hardening, 201 Super-carburisation, 40 2.2 Surface hardening, 198 TANTALUM steels, 164

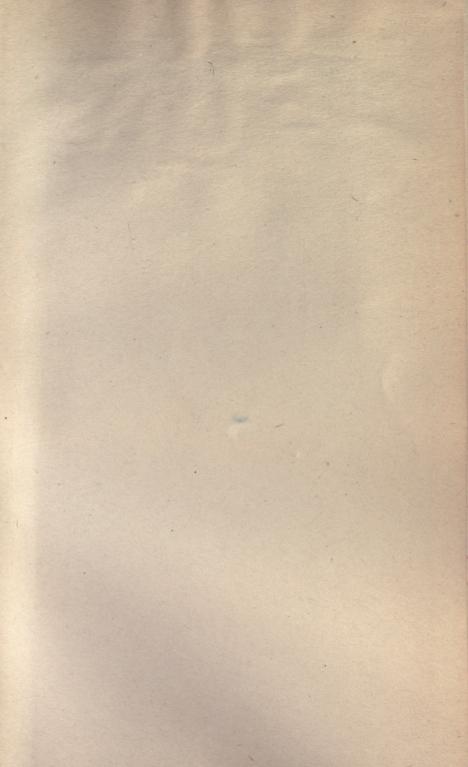
Taper-heating, 202 Taps, hardening of, 29 Tar in sprinkling powders, 108

Tartaric acid in sprinkling powders, 108 Temperature, effect of maximum, on cooling curve, 165 indicators, 191 ... of cementation, 8, 92 ,, of final quenching, 23 ,, of refining case, 8, 38, 89 ,, of refining core, 8, 89 22 of quenching, 140 ,, recorders, 192 22 Temper brittleness, 186 Tempering process, 184 effect on mechanical ,, properties, 141 Tensile strength, calculation of, from Brinellnumber, 113 of hardened and tem-,, pered tool steel, 185 Testing, methods of, 110 Thermo-couple, protection of, 190 use of, 55, 189 Titanium steel, 164 Tool marks, effects of, 126 Toughness, 118, 127, 131 of cemented bars, 85 Transverse cracks, 32 Troostite, 46, 51, 52, 199 Tungsten, effect of, 76 UNIFORM heating and cooling, 170 Uranium steels, 164 VANADIUM, effect of, 163 Vegetable fibre in carburising mixtures, 96 husks in carburising mixtures, 96, 103, 104 Veyret and Nolly on gases from carburising mixtures, 96 Vickers and Sumpter, patent surface hardening, 201 Vismara on use of oil gas, 108 WAGGON spring steel, 31 Warping, 28 Wearing qualities of steel, 79 Welding, blowpipe, 198 White surface of cemented articles, 105 Wire ropes, hardening through friction of, 198

Wood charcoal, conductivity of, 58 ,, ,, in carburising mixtures, 59, 96, 104 Worthington, Professor, on "The Splash of a Drop," 181 Wrought iron, slag in, 30

YIELD point, influence on impact test, 122

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN AT THE DARIEN PRESS, EDINBURGH



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed. This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

